Positive Allosteric Modulators of the Strychnine Sensitive Glycine Receptor

A New Concept in the Treatment of Chronic Pain

Thesis submitted in accordance with the requirements of the University of Liverpool for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by

Lee Taylor

Dec 2014
Declaration

This thesis is the result of my own work. The material contained in the thesis has not been presented, nor is currently being presented, either wholly or in part for any other degree or other qualification.

Lee Taylor

This research was carried out in the Department of Chemistry at the University of Liverpool.
Acknowledgements

First I wish to thank my supervisor Prof. Paul O’Neill for giving me the opportunity to study within his group and for his guidance and support throughout the last four years. I would also like to thank Dr Neil Berry, whose support, advice and patience has been invaluable to me throughout my studies.

Thanks must also go to all my collaborators, Dr Laiche Djouhri from the Department of Pharmacology at the University of Liverpool and Prof. McMahon from Kings College London, for carrying out the Chung lesion rat model of neuropathic pain. Miss Elinor Wilde from the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine for carrying out pharmacokinetic studies, Prof. Laube of Tübingen University, Darmstadt for electrophysiology studies and ChemPartners, P.R. China for in vitro studies. Additionally, I would like to thank all the technical staff at The University of Liverpool for their analytical services and help, as well as to express my gratitude to the EPSRC for funding these studies.

Thanks must also go to all the members of the PON group both past and present, including David, Mike, Shirley, Nham, Paul, Kathryn and Matt, with whom I have shared many good times and have many treasured memories (of those nights I can remember).

Special thanks must go to Chandra. Not only are you the font of all chemistry knowledge, you are also one of the kindest and warm hearted people I have met. I am truly thankful to have you as my friend.

To Neil Kershaw, Emma Shore and Natalie Roberts, thank you for the lunches out, the banter and the elastic band fights. You made my time in the lab a joy and helped me through some real tough times. Huge thanks to Katie Alexander for all the tea breaks, foodie talk and belly laughs.

Finally my biggest thanks must go to my family. To my sister Hazel, you encouraged me to begin this journey and have supported my through the toughest of times, for that I will be eternally grateful. To my children, Christina-Rose and Jacob, you are without doubt my greatest achievement and I love you both more than I can express. Finally to my fiancée Lisa, without your constant love, support and understanding none of this would have been possible. Your strength and determination is a constant inspiration to me. You’re not just my fiancée you’re my best friend and I will love you always.
Dedication

This thesis is dedicated to the memory of my beloved parents

Audrey and Gerry

Thank you for everything
Abstract

Chronic pain is a global medical-health problem. It is estimated that approximately 20% of the adult population suffer from some form of chronic pain. Along with the physical and emotional burden that living with chronic pain brings to the individual, there is also a huge socio-economic cost implication currently estimated at more than €200 million per annum in Europe and at over $150 million in the USA. Unfortunately, because of a lack of efficacious treatments, chronic pain is poorly managed. Current therapies for chronic pain act upon well-established targets and have been shown not only to be inadequate for the majority of patients, with only 1 in 4 patients only finding up to 50% relief from their painful syndromes. There is, therefore, a continued need for novel analgesic drugs that act at novel therapeutic targets. With the elucidation of the role of α1 glycine receptor (α1 GlyR) plays in nociceptive pathways it has become an attractive target for novel analgesic compounds.

Previous work with the group has identified a series of potent bi-phenyl compounds targeting the α1 GlyR with EC₅₀ values in the low nM range. However, these compounds suffered from poor physicochemical and pharmacokinetic properties.

Work in this thesis describes the rational design and synthesis of a library of compounds which selectively target the α1 GlyR with EC₅₀ values in the sub nanomolar range. We have successfully progressed from hit to lead stage with improved efficacy and DMPK properties. The lead compound has shown excellent PK profiles, CNS penetration properties and no toxicity issues. We have obtained proof-of-concept for the lead compound in a rat model of neuropathic pain and are currently moving forward with lead optimisation.
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AcOH</td>
<td>Acetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADME</td>
<td>Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, Excretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADR</td>
<td>Adverse drug reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anal</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>Area under the curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Blood brain barrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bn</td>
<td>Benzyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat</td>
<td>Catalytic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calcd</td>
<td>Calculated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL/F</td>
<td>Clearance/Bioavailability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmax</td>
<td>Maximum concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>Calculated distribution coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>Calculated partition coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Doublet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCM</td>
<td>Dichloromethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMAP</td>
<td>4-(Dimethylamino)pyridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>Dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dof</td>
<td>Dofetilide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>Half maximal effective concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtOAc</td>
<td>Ethyl acetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Et2O</td>
<td>Diethyl ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>Ethanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Electrospray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Gram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA\textsubscript{A}R</td>
<td>Gamma aminobutyric acid (subtype A) receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlyR</td>
<td>Glycine receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD50</td>
<td>Hypnotic dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hep</td>
<td>Hepatocytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hept</td>
<td>Heptet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLM</td>
<td>Human liver microsomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr(s)</td>
<td>Hour(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMS</td>
<td>High resolution mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>Hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Half maximal inhibitory concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i-pr</td>
<td>Isopropyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Multiple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;/M&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Molecular ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCK</td>
<td>Madin-Darby canine kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Methyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeOH</td>
<td>Methanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg</td>
<td>Milligram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mL</td>
<td>Millilitre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min(s)</td>
<td>Minute(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mM</td>
<td>Millimolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mmol</td>
<td>Millimole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp</td>
<td>Melting point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPO</td>
<td>Multiparameter optimisation calculator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRT</td>
<td>Mean residence time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
<td>Nanogram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>Nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nM</td>
<td>Nanomolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>Not tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>Negative logarithm of the acid dissociation constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>Parts per million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pM</td>
<td>Picomolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QT</td>
<td>QT interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Room temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Singlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t-Bu</td>
<td>Tert butyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDP</td>
<td>Torsade de Pointes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFA</td>
<td>Trifluoroacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>Thin layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmax</td>
<td>Time to maximum concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>Topological surface area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_{1/2}$</td>
<td>Half life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>Volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$</td>
<td>Beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\gamma$</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta$</td>
<td>Delta/Chemical shift</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Content

Title Page i  
Declaration ii  
Acknowledgements iii  
Dedication iv  
Abstract v  
Abbreviations vi  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>General Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Targeting the α1 Glycine Receptor</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td>Lead Generation</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
<td>Lead Optimisation</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5</td>
<td>Conclusions</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
<td>Experimental</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter I

General Introduction
Chapter I

Contents

1.0 Introduction .................................................................................................................3

1.1 Pain .............................................................................................................................3

1.1.1 Nociceptive pain .................................................................................................4

1.1.2 Inflammatory pain ..............................................................................................6

1.1.3 Neuropathic pain ................................................................................................7

1.1.4 Dysfunctional pain ..............................................................................................8

1.2 Current Treatments ...................................................................................................9

1.2.1 Paracetamol .........................................................................................................9

1.2.2 Non-Steroidal Anti Inflammatory Drugs ...............................................................10

1.3 Current Treatment for Neuropathic Pain ................................................................12

1.3.1 Tricyclic Antidepressants ....................................................................................12

1.3.2 Selective Serotonin Norepinephrine Reuptake Inhibitors ....................................13

1.3.3 Anticonvulsants ..................................................................................................14

1.3.4 Topical Treatments ..............................................................................................15

1.3.5 Opioids ................................................................................................................15

1.4 Potential drug targets ...............................................................................................17

1.4.1 Na\textsubscript{v} channels ......................................................................................17

1.4.2 Serotonin (5 HT) ................................................................................................19

1.4.3 Calcium channels .................................................................................................20

1.4.4 Vanilloid receptor (TRPV1) ................................................................................22

1.4.5 Potassium Channels .............................................................................................23

1.4.6 Nerve growth factor ...........................................................................................24

1.4.7 Glycine Receptor ................................................................................................25

1.4.8 Gamma-aminobutyric acid receptor ....................................................................29

1.5 Propofol ......................................................................................................................30

1.6 Blood brain barrier ....................................................................................................34

1.7 Aims ............................................................................................................................37

1.8 References ................................................................................................................38
Chapter I

1 Introduction

1.1 Pain

The perception of pain is not uniform throughout the population, and the term “pain” can mean very different things to different people. Pain has described as “an unpleasant multidimensional sensory and emotional experience that is linked to potential or actual tissue damage”\(^1\). Acute pain is the pain we feel when we cut ourselves, touch a hotplate, break a bone etc.; this is an evolutionary alarm system that tells us of potential or actual damage to our body. If we are unfortunate enough to suffer an insult or injury the acute pain will persist as a warning to allow the injured area to heal. Once the body is healed the pain will subside and we can go about our lives as normal. Acute pain is therefore, an adaptive protective response in order to prevent injury or to allow damaged tissues to heal. What if the pain persists beyond the period of healing? What if the pain spreads to other parts of the body? This pain is termed chronic; it is maladaptive, that is to say, it is no longer a protective supportive process, but is a dysfunctional process thought to be a consequence of abnormalities within the somatosensory system\(^2,3\). Chronic pain may result from damage to the nervous system itself (neuropathic pain) this could be as a result of viral infections such as, herpes, HIV, or as the results of tumours, cancer or even through surgical procedures and therapeutic interventions\(^4,5\). In many chronic pain syndromes such as, fibromyalgia, irritable bowel syndrome and osteoarthritis the aetiology is not so discernible\(^6,7,8\). One thing that is clear however is the devastating and debilitating effects chronic pain has upon sufferers.

1 in 5 adults in Europe suffer from chronic pain, this equates to ~8 million people in the UK alone\(^9\). In the US it is thought that 100 million adults, more than the total number affected by cancer, diabetes and heart disease, are afflicted with some form of chronic pain\(^10\).
Evidence indicates that chronic pain conditions can severely impact on quality of life with up to 50% of sufferers struggling with daily tasks such as, household chores, exercise, walking or driving. Unsurprisingly anxiety disorders and depression are also associated with chronic pain; a review by Bair, Robinson, Katon, & Kroenke, found the prevalence of major depression in chronic pain sufferers was as high as 85%.

Unfortunately, because of a lack of efficacious treatments chronic pain is poorly managed. Current therapies for chronic pain act upon well-established targets and have been shown not only to be inadequate for the majority of patients, with only 1 in 4 patients only finding up to 50% relief from their painful syndromes, but they also have a high side effect burden and abuse potential. Crucially current medications used to treat chronic pain are symptomatic only, they are not curative or disease modifying, therefore, there exists an urgent unmet need for effective novel analgesic drugs with reduced side effects, abuse liability and tolerance issues which can target chronic pain states.

Pain can be described as four major states: Nociceptive, inflammatory, neuropathic and dysfunctional as described below.

### 1.1.1 Nociceptive pain

Nociceptive pain can be thought of as our alarm system, an early warning sign of contact with noxious stimuli. The receptors which detect such noxious stimuli are termed nociceptors, which are highly specialised, high threshold sensory receptors found within the peripheral nervous system. Nociceptors transduce noxious stimuli into an action potential from receptors or ion channels which are sensitive to thermal, chemical or mechanical stimuli. The impulses travel along both the large calibre rapidly conducting myelinated Aδ fibres, and the slower conducting unmyelinated C-fibre nociceptors. The input is conducted along the ascending pathway (Figure 1.1) to the spinal cord via the dorsal root ganglion (DRG) and then on to the higher regions of the central cortex where the sensation of pain is experienced.
The cortex activates descending pain control pathways which releases a variety of chemical mediators including, norepinephrine (NE), serotonin (5-HT), gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and peptides such as endorphins and enkephalins, (Figure 1.2). These mediators activate a complicated cascade of interactions that inhibit the excitatory activity. The result is the formation of a pain-processing loop, activated by nociceptive input, ultimately inhibited by a descending antinociceptive output.

**Figure 1.1**. The nociceptive pain pathway. Detection of noxious stimuli by nociceptors generates signals which travel to the dorsal horn of the spinal cord. The signals are transduced along the ascending pain pathway to the sensory cortex of the brain. The cortex releases a variety of chemical mediators to inhibit excitatory activity creating a pain processing loop.

**Figure 1.2.** Serotonin, norepinephrine and gamma-aminobutyric acid.
Nociception is an adaptive protective process. It helps prevent injury by generating a reflex withdrawal response from a stimulus that could cause tissue damage. It also elicits a sensation so unpleasant it results in complicated behavioural strategies that help prevent future contact with such stimuli\(^{20}\). Under normal circumstances nociceptive pain is not a clinical problem and should only be suppressed under the context of clinical procedures that involve noxious stimuli and result in tissue damage such as surgery.

In the rare autosomal condition Congenital Insensitivity to Pain with Anhidrosis (CIPA) loss of function of the nociceptive system is a problem. CIPA arises as a result gene alterations which encode for the Na\(_v\)1.7 voltage gated sodium channel. Na\(_v\)1.7 plays a crucial role in the production and propagation of action potentials and individuals who suffer from CIPA have an inability to feel pain. This typically leads to problems of mutilation, multiple scars, osteomyelitis, bone fractures, joint deformities, amputations, and early death\(^{21,22}\).

Although powerful analgesics are used clinically to reduce pain, a careful balance must be maintained between the need of the individual to be pain free and comfortable and our requirement for the nociceptive system to warn us of impending tissue damage or severe trauma. It is, therefore, imperative that the nociceptive system is not so suppressed by analgesia that its protective role is lost\(^{23}\).

1.1.2 Inflammatory pain

Inflammatory pain is another form of an adaptive protective response of the nociceptive system. As a result of particularly powerful noxious input nociceptors are exposed to a host of inflammatory mediators including prostaglandins (PGE\(_2\)), nerve growth factor (NGF) and bradykinin (B\(_2\)). These compounds act upon tyrosine kinase receptors and G-protein coupled receptors expressed at the terminals of the nociceptors\(^{24}\). Activation of these receptors begins an intracellular phosphorylation cascade resulting in the lowering of the threshold of activation leading to an increase in excitability, an increase in sensitivity, and also, a decrease in inhibition of
the nociceptive system. Activation of peripheral receptors also modulates the release of neuropeptides such as substance P and cholecystokinin, which mediate further activation of inflammatory pathways. Allodynia (elicitation of pain from an innocuous stimulus) and hyperalgesia (increased sensation of pain brought about by noxious stimuli) are both hallmarks of inflammatory pain. Allodynia and hyperalgesia can be thought of as protective, adaptive processes i.e. they help to prevent movement of an injured joint or broken limb during the healing process. In the majority of cases the peripheral sensitisation state is transient and as the injured tissue heals over time the system will return to baseline levels which require high intensity stimuli to innervate the nociceptive system once again. If the symptoms of allodynia and hyperalgesia persist beyond healing, however, they can be thought of as maladaptive. Maladaptive plasticity of normal physiological mechanisms can lead to chronic pain.

1.1.3 Neuropathic pain

Neuropathic pain is defined as “pain caused by a lesion or disease of the somatosensory system”. The main characteristic of neuropathic pain is that the input of noxious stimuli is no longer required to generate pain. When exposed to inflammatory mediators after insult or injury the nociceptive system can undergo significant change or plasticity. These changes occur most readily in nociceptors that have been sensitised during the inflammation process. Axons whose membrane potential has been significantly altered by the plasticity changes can become sufficiently hyperexcitable as to generate spontaneous action potentials. This increase in activity of the nociceptors in the dorsal horn of the spinal cord is termed central sensitisation. Synapses at the spinal cord level are subject to modulation by ligand gated ion channels such as, N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor (NMDAR), α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid receptor (AMPA) and metabotropic receptors. The synapses are also modulated by several growth factors including brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) and nerve growth factor (NGF).
This gives rise to a complex phosphorylation cascade which ultimately leads to plasticity changes of the synapse at the spinal cord level\textsuperscript{31}. It is possible for almost any pathological process known to create damage or dysfunction of neural tissue to be considered as potential causes for neuropathic pain (Table 1.1)\textsuperscript{32}.

**Table 1.1. Potential causes of neuropathic pain**\textsuperscript{32}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polyneuropathy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human immunodeficiency virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy (vincristine, cisplatinum, paclitaxel, and metronidazole)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-HIV drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-12 and folate deficiencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoroquinolones (peripheral neuropathy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small-fiber neuropathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mononeuropathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrapment syndromes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traumatic injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive lesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathic low back pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postherpetic neuralgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal neuralgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom limb pain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1.1.4 Dysfunctional pain**

Dysfunctional pain can be described as maladaptive low threshold pain in the absence of noxious stimuli, inflammation or neural damage\textsuperscript{33}. Dysfunctional pain manifests itself in a number of painful syndromes including Fibromyalgia (FM), irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) and intestinal cystitis (IC). Disequilibrium between excitation and inhibition in the central nervous system (CNS) gives rise to spontaneous amplification of the nociceptive signals\textsuperscript{34}. This gives rise to a change in sensory processing which has been detected by functional imaging\textsuperscript{35}.
Having briefly defined the various states of pain there now follows a brief review of the current treatments for these types of pain.

1.2 Current Treatments

The cornerstone of treatment for acute nociceptive (adaptive) pain and inflammatory pain are analgesics such as paracetamol (acetaminophen, Figure 1.3) and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

1.2.1 Paracetamol

Paracetamol has both analgesic and anti-pyretic activity and although its mechanism of action is still to be fully elucidated it is thought to act via both peripheral and central pathways\textsuperscript{36}.

\[
\text{HO} \quad \text{O} \\
\text{N} \quad \text{H}
\]

Paracetamol

\textbf{Figure 1.3.} Paracetamol

Although paracetamol is globally one of the most widely prescribed analgesics for mild to moderate pain, in high doses paracetamol is acutely hepatotoxic. Studies have shown paracetamol overdose is the highest cause of acute liver failure in Great Britain, Europe and the USA\textsuperscript{37}. Paracetamol is extensively metabolised in the liver by various cytochrome P450 enzymes including, CYP2E1 and 1A2. Small quantities of the drug are N-hydroxylated to from N-acetyl-p-benzoquinone imine (NAPQI, Figure 1.4), which under normal circumstances conjugates with glutathione and is excreted via the kidneys\textsuperscript{36}. 
Upon ingestion of large amounts of paracetamol glutathione becomes depleted. NAPQI reacts with hepatic proteins which, in severe cases, can lead to liver necrosis and death\(^{38}\).

![Paracetamol metabolic pathway](image)

**Figure 1.4.** Paracetamol metabolic pathway

### 1.2.2 Non-Steroidal Anti Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs)

NSAIDs such as ibuprofen, naproxen, aspirin and diclofenac (Figure 1.6) are commonly used in the treatment of acute and inflammatory pain. NSAIDs are inhibitors of the pro-inflammatory enzymes cyclooxygenase 1&2 (COX, prostaglandin H2 synthase), which are involved in the conversion of arachidonic acid to inflammatory mediators such as prostaglandins, prostacyclin and thromboxanes\(^{39}\) (Figure 1.5).
Following tissue injury or insult the release of pro-inflammatory mediators contributes to peripheral sensitisation and hyperalgesia, blockade of COX enzymes prevents prostaglandin production and relieves the symptoms of hyperalgesia.

![Chemical structures of prostaglandins, prostacyclin, and thromboxanes]

**Figure 1.5.** Pro-inflammatory mediators; prostaglandins, prostacyclin and thromboxanes, contribute to peripheral sensitisation.

As a consequence of their mechanism of action NSIADs have a ceiling effect upon their analgesic efficacy and as such, this limits their use in cases of severe pain. Chronic NSAID use has been linked to gastrointestinal (GI) adverse effects such as abdominal pain, heartburn, nausea, vomiting, or dyspepsia. Approximately 50% of NSAID users develop gastric erosion and up to 30% of those receiving long term NSAID therapy will develop peptic ulcers.
1.3 Current Treatment for Neuropathic Pain

The current treatment strategy for neuropathic pain begins with a thorough assessment and diagnosis, and then progresses in a stepwise manner through the various treatment options available.

1.3.1 Tricyclic Antidepressants

One of the first line of treatments available for neuropathic pain are tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) such as nortriptyline and desipramine\(^43\) (Figure 1.7). TCAs have been shown to be effective in randomised clinical trials (RTC) for several different forms of neuropathic pain\(^44\). The exact mechanisms involved in antinociception for TCAs have not yet been fully elucidated.
The main mechanism of action of antidepressants is thought to involve blockade of the sodium channel Na\textsubscript{v}1.7 and also enhancement of descending inhibitory pathways by increasing the levels of noradrenaline and serotonin (5-HT) at both supraspinal and spinal levels\textsuperscript{45}. 

![Figure 1.7. Tricyclic antidepressants nortriptyline and desipramine.](image)

Depression is a common comorbidity in individuals suffering with neuropathic pain, but the analgesic effect of TCAs has been established in those who are classed as nondepressed\textsuperscript{44,46}. Adverse effects of TCAs are common and include dry mouth, urinary retention, orthostatic hypotension and sedation\textsuperscript{47}. TCAs have also been linked with an increased risk of myocardial infarction and current guidelines recommend caution in prescribing TCAs to individuals with cardiac disease\textsuperscript{48,49}.

1.3.2 **Selective Serotonin Norepinephrine Reuptake Inhibitors**

Selective serotonin norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SSNRI) duloxetine and venlafaxine, are also used as first line treatments for neuropathic pain\textsuperscript{43}. Duloxetine has shown effectiveness in peripheral neuropathic pain particularly against diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN), but its effectiveness at treating other forms of neuropathic pain have not yet been tested\textsuperscript{50,51}. Venlafaxine has also shown efficacy against DPN and various other painful polyneuropathies\textsuperscript{52}.
Whilst the most common adverse effect of both duloxetine and venlafaxine (Figure 1.8) is nausea, venlafaxine has also been shown to have cardiac conduction abnormalities in a number of individuals and is advised in patients with pre-existing cardiac problems\textsuperscript{53,54}. When treatment with venlafaxine is discontinued withdrawal should be tapered as withdrawal syndrome has been indicated\textsuperscript{32}.

\begin{figure}[h]
\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.8\textwidth]{fig1_8.png}
\end{center}
\caption{Selective serotonin norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SSNRI) duloxetine and venlafaxine.}
\end{figure}

### 1.3.3 Anticonvulsants

The anticonvulsant drugs gabapentin and pregabalin (Figure 1.9) are also prescribed as first line medications to combat neuropathic pain. Both of these compounds have been shown to target the $\alpha_{2-\delta}$ subunit of voltage-gated calcium channels of activated neurons, thereby, reducing the release of inflammatory mediators glutamate, norepinephrine, and substance P\textsuperscript{55}. The pharmacokinetics of gabapentin are nonlinear, therefore, it has a complex dosing regimen when compared with other drugs in its class. As a consequence of this it can take much longer (up to two weeks) before the analgesic activity takes effect\textsuperscript{56}. Gabapentin also displays several dose limiting side effects such as dizziness, drowsiness, sedation and peripheral oedema and both drugs require careful monitoring in patients with renal impairments\textsuperscript{57}. 
Pregabalin has shown efficacy against post herpetic neuralgia (PHN) and DPN in three RCTs and efficacy for neuropathic pain in a separate trial\textsuperscript{58-61}. Pregabalin has a similar side effect profile as gabapentin but due to linear pharmacokinetics the analgesic effects are achieved much quicker\textsuperscript{59}.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{fig1.jpg}
\caption{Anticonvulsant drugs gabapentin and pregabalin.}
\end{figure}

### 1.3.4 Topical Treatments

Other first line treatment options include topical medications such as lidocaine patches and capsaicin patches (Figure 1.10) which have both shown localised efficacy against some forms neuropathic pain\textsuperscript{62,63}.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{fig2.jpg}
\caption{Capsaicin and lidocaine.}
\end{figure}

### 1.3.5 Opioids

Opioid analgesics such as morphine, methadone, oxycodone, levorphanol and tramadol (Figure 1.11) are generally considered to be the second line treatment option for neuropathic pain.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{fig3.jpg}
\caption{Opioid analgesics.}
\end{figure}
Three primary opioid receptor subtypes μ, δ and κ have been identified which have clearly established roles in analgesia. These receptors are found in higher regions of the CNS, and once innervated they have roles in descending inhibitory pathways. This is where the antinociceptive properties of opioids are thought to stem from. Opioids have demonstrated efficacy against neuropathic pain, PHN, DPN and phantom limb pain. In head to head trails against TCAs and gabapentin, opioids have shown a higher rate of long term adverse events, with the most common reported events being nausea, constipation and sedation. Studies have shown the prevalence of opioid misuse among patients suffering with neuropathic pain can be as high as 25%. Because of the adverse effects and the risk of misuse outlined above, opioids are reserved for individuals who have either failed to respond to, or who cannot tolerate first line medications.

![Methadone](image1.png), ![Oxycodone](image2.png), ![Levorphanol](image3.png), ![Tramadol](image4.png)

**Figure 1.11.** Opioid analgesics.

Having discussed some of the current therapies for pain management there follows an overview of some of the major drug targets within both the peripheral nociceptive system and central nervous system.
1.4 Potential drug targets

1.4.1 Na\textsubscript{v} channels

Voltage gated sodium channels (Na\textsubscript{v}) are responsible for the generation and propagation of action potentials in response to membrane depolarization. Na\textsubscript{v} channels are heteromultimers of α-subunits, which form the pore, and smaller auxiliary β-subunits. The α-subunit is arranged into four domains each consisting of six transmembrane segments that are connected by linkers. The β-subunits are type I membrane proteins, each with a single transmembrane unit and a larger extracellular domain\textsuperscript{68}. Nine genes encode for the Na\textsubscript{v} 1.1- Na\textsubscript{v} 1.9 channels (SCN1A–5A, SCN8A–11A), of which only Na\textsubscript{v}1.7, Na\textsubscript{v}1.8 and Na\textsubscript{v}1.9 are expressed in peripheral neurons\textsuperscript{68}. Studies have indicated that alterations in the properties of Nav1.7 can profoundly impact pain sensitivity. Based on these results, it is thought that Nav1.7 is likely to play an important role in neuropathic pain syndromes\textsuperscript{69,70}.

There are many current medications used for the treatment of neuropathic pain which possess sodium channel blocking properties. These include tricyclic antidepressants, amitriptyline (Figure 1.12), nortriptyline (Figure 1.7) and local anaesthetic lidocaine (Figure 1.10) has activity at sodium channels also. However, some of the sodium channel blockers that are currently available (e.g. tricyclic antidepressants) are associated with cardio-toxicity and adverse CNS effects, which, in part can be explained by their lack of selectivity for sodium channel isoforms\textsuperscript{71,72}. 
Recently several novel, benzodiazepine based, selective inhibitors of Na\textsubscript{v}1.7 have been developed, several of which have shown a complete inhibition of spontaneous neuronal firing in the rat model of spinal nerve ligation (SNL). Although these compounds were highly efficacious they suffered from low oral exposure, high clearance rates. In an effort to combat the poor pharmacokinetic (PK) properties of the benzodiazepine compounds researchers developed a series of imidazopyridine-based sodium channel blockers (Figure 1.13) which showed improved PK and good efficacy in the SNL model\textsuperscript{73}.

XEN402 (Figure 1.14) is also a selective Na\textsubscript{v}1.7 channel blocker and is currently in phase II clinical trials. In phase I trials XEN402, a spiro-indole derivative, was found to be well tolerated and showed no significant safety issues.
Currently phase II trials have only been conducted with a small cohort of patients and for short dosing periods (2 days). Although results from the trial showed reduced pain induction times and reduced overall pain experienced, further studies with larger patient numbers over an increased time frame, are required to give more accurate results of the analgesic properties of XEN402.

![Figure 1.14. Spiro-indole Na\textsubscript{v}1.7 channel blocker.](image)

1.4.2 Serotonin (5 HT)

5HT (fig. 1.1) has a direct effect on the activation and sensitisation of nociceptive neurons and is released from platelets in the periphery as a result of tissue damage or insult. 5-HT has been shown to bind to 7 distinct receptors (5-HT1-7) which can be further subdivided into 14 separate subtypes (5-HT1AF, 5-HT2A-C, 5-HT3, 5-HT4, 5-HT5A, 5-HT6, 5-HT7). So far 5HT has been the target for several pharmacological treatments for depression, anxiety and obsessive compulsive disorder. It is known that 5HT plays a modulatory role in the analgesic effects of several compounds (TCAs and duloxetine, Figure 1.8). The complex nature of the mechanisms controlling 5-HT function and the contradicting nature of clinical trial results combine to make the design of an analgesic targeting the 5HT without severe side effects very challenging.
To date the only successful analgesics known to target the 5HT system are the triptan (Figure 1.15) family which have success in treating migraines\textsuperscript{75}. 5HT has functional roles in both ascending and descending nociceptive pathways, but the exact role has yet to be elucidated\textsuperscript{44}.

Figure 1.15. 5HT agonists, sumatriptan and rizatriptan have both had success treating migraine headaches.

1.4.3 Calcium channels

Voltage-gated calcium channels (Ca\textsubscript{v}) are the primary sources for depolarisation-induced calcium entry into neurons. Ca\textsubscript{v} regulate intracellular processes such as gene expression and neurotransmission. The calcium channel family can be broadly split into two subgroups based upon their voltage dependence of activation. The high voltage-activated channels, which can be further subdivided into the L,N,P,Q and R subtypes\textsuperscript{76}. The different Ca\textsubscript{v} isoforms show a diverse range of specific functions and have a distinct distribution throughout the cellular and subcellular levels. The N-type, P-type and Q-type channels are expressed on presynaptic nerve terminals were they modulate neurotransmitter release. The L-type channel is found in muscle and heart were they support excitation-contraction coupling\textsuperscript{77}. The diverse nature of the functional roles of the HVA calcium channels poses a challenge when designing a therapeutic agent with low risk of side effects.
Recently a number of inhibitors of N-type calcium channels inhibitors have been developed, aminopiperidine-sulfonamide\textsuperscript{78}, pyrazolpiperidines\textsuperscript{79}, TROX-1\textsuperscript{80} and cilnidipine\textsuperscript{81} (Figure 1.16) which have all shown efficacy in various models of pain.

![Aminopiperidine -sulfonamide](image1.png)

![Pyrazolepiperazine](image2.png)

![TROX-1](image3.png)

![Clinidipine](image4.png)

**Figure 1.16.** N-type calcium channels inhibitors.

A series of piperazine based compounds have been synthesised which, not only, display a high level of inhibition at inactivated calcium channels but also have a strong analgesic effect. Currently one of these compounds, Z160 (Figure 1.17), is in phase II clinical trials\textsuperscript{82}.
Chapter I

Figure 1.17. Piperazine based calcium channel blocker, Z160.

The Ca\textsubscript{\alpha}2\delta1 has been found to be an important accessory subunit for HVA channels. It promotes the movement of HVA \alpha1 subunits to the plasma membrane. There is evidence that Ca\textsubscript{\alpha}2\delta1 is up regulated in neuropathic pain states and that this up regulation is linked to tactile allodynia. The Ca\textsubscript{\alpha}2\delta1 subunit is the primary target for gabapentinoinds such as pregabalin and gabapentin (Figure 1.9). This target was confirmed by studies in transgenic knockout (KO) mice with a point mutation (R217A) in the Ca\textsubscript{\alpha}2\delta1 subunit. This rendered the KO mouse insensitive to the analgesic effects of pregabalin.

Low voltage-activated T-type channels are activated by weak depolarisation and are transient. They are expressed in a diverse range of cell types and are involved in the control of repetitive firing and the shaping of action potentials. T-type channels contribute to neuronal signalling via multiple cellular mechanisms and pharmacological intervention of any of these may give rise to analgesia\textsuperscript{83}.

1.4.4 Vanilloid receptor (TRPV1)

The vanilloid receptor type 1 (TRPV1) is a ligand-gated nonselective cation channel and a member of the transient receptor potential (TRP) family of ion channels.
There are around 28 TRP channels discovered so far, 7 of which are known to detect hot or warm temperatures (TRPV1 - TRPV4, TRPM2, TRPM4, and TRPM5) and 2 which sense cold (TRPA1, TRPM8). All of the TRP channels share a topology that consists of 6 transmembrane domains (TM1-TM6) with the pore residing between TM5 and TM6. The C terminus is associated with the temperature sensing portion of the protein. TRPV1 channels are activated by a wide range of both exogenous and endogenous stimuli, including heat (>43°C) capsaicin (the active ingredient in chillies) (fig. 1.5) and low pH (<pH5). The ion channel is activated upon detection of noxious stimuli which allows the influx of cations including Na\(^+\) and Ca\(^{2+}\). TRPV1 plays an important role in nociceptive pathways and can be modulated by inflammatory mediators including prostaglandins and bradykinin. TRPV1 receptors are found in both the peripheral central nervous systems localised on dorsal root ganglion neurons.

Capsaicin patches are used to treat localised neuropathic pain and typically include low concentrations of the active ingredient, containing between 1% and 8%. Although capsaicin, when applied to the skin, causes localised pain repeated applications causes a desensitisation of the nociceptor C fibres producing an analgesic effect. This desensitising effect is thought to be caused by the destruction of terminal axons and the dysfunction of localised nociceptors. New capsaicinoid therapies are in development such as the high-concentration 10% and 20% liquid capsaicin.

1.4.5 Potassium Channels

Potassium (K\(^+\)) channels are the most populous, diverse and widely distributed of all ion channels in the neurons. In humans their expression is governed by approximately 78 genes and further diversity is accomplished through the assembly of various K\(^+\) channel subunits. K\(^+\) channels modulate an extremely rapid transmembrane K\(^+\) efflux which can not only influence the threshold of action potentials but can also modulate their frequency.
Several of the voltage-gated K+ channels (Kv) have a role in nociceptive pathways including Kv9.1 and Kv2.1 which are down regulated in neuropathic pain models and Kv1.1 and Kv1.2 which may act together to reduce mechanical allodynia. It has long be known that G protein-coupled inwardly rectifying K+ (GiRK) channels play a role in pain signalling and also contribute to the analgesic effect of opioids. With the multitude of K+ channels distributed throughout the nervous system and the varying roles they play in pain pathways, there are many potential therapeutic targets to explore. Many of the K+ channels, however, are expressed in the brain and various excitable tissues. The challenge will be to selectively target K+ that are expressed in sensory neurons to avoid a host of adverse effects\textsuperscript{83}.

1.4.6 Nerve growth factor

Nerve growth factor NGF is a target derived neurotrophin secreted from cells of sympathetic and sensory neurons, and is involved in the growth, signalling, and survival of said neurons. The primary role of NGF in the developing system is one of neuronal survival, but in adults this role shifts to a more protective role by mediating pain from noxious stimuli. NGF signalling in these nociceptor neurons is mediated through two different receptors, the 75 kDa neurotrophic receptor (p75\textsuperscript{NTR}) and the tropomyosin-related kinase A (TrkA) receptor\textsuperscript{90}. Levels of NGF are known to be elevated in a variety of neuropathic pain states, including rheumatoid arthritis, spondyloarthritis, and endometriosis. Evidence has shown that NGF is important in the potentiation and mediation of pain and this has led to the development of NGF antagonists as potential analgesic agents. Several compounds have been developed to target NGF, the most successful being the humanised antibody IgG2 tanezumab, which has entered phase III clinical trials for the treatment of osteoarthritis. Whilst the initial results of the trials looked very encouraging several patients who took part in the trails have suffered from worsening of osteoarthritis probably due to over use of the joints. This has led the FDA to put a hold on the clinical trials for tanezumab\textsuperscript{91}. 
1.4.7 Glycine Receptor

Fast inhibitory neurotransmission in the spinal cord, caudal brain and brain stem are mediated by glycinergic synapses. Glycine receptors (GlyRs) are prominent in postsynaptic membranes, where they mediate a variety of motor and sensory functions including vision, audition and suppression of the nociceptive signals. Activation of GlyRs, either by presynaptically released glycine or by an extracellularly applied agonist, facilitates the opening of the anion-selective pore. This allows an influx of Cl⁻ ions in to the cell which results in a hyperpolarization of the postsynaptic membrane resulting in a stabilisation of the resting potential of the cell and, therefore, an inhibition of neuronal firing.

It is of interest to note, however, that during embryonic development GlyRs are not inhibitory but are in fact excitatory. This effect is due to a more positive equilibrium potential in embryonic neurons. Subsequently activation of the GlyR results in an efflux of Cl⁻ ions and a depolarisation of the membrane, which allows the activation of voltage gated Ca²⁺ channels. The rise in Ca²⁺ levels appears to be instrumental in the formation of the synapse as blockade of the Ca²⁺ channel disrupts localisation of the GlyRs at the nerve terminals. The Cl⁻ equilibrium potential shifts to a negative hyperpolarising value after birth.

GlyRs are members of the group I ligand-gated ion channel (LGIC) family, which also includes the anionic γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA_A and GABA_C) receptors and the cationic nicotinic acetylcholine (nACh) and serotonin (5HT) receptors. GlyRs have a pentameric arrangement of transmembrane domains which are arranged symmetrically around a central pore. To date five genes encoding for GlyR subunits have been cloned from mammalian tissue: *Glr1-4* code for α subunits (α1–α4) and a single *Glrβ* codes for the β subunit. The α subunits share a high sequence identity of ~ 80% whilst the β subunit shows significant sequence differences compared with the α subunits of less than 50% identity.
Each GlyR subunit contains an N-terminal extracellular domain (ECD) which contains the agonist binding site, four transmembrane segments (TM1-TM4), a large intracellular loop between TM3 and TM4 which houses the phosphorylation sites and also the binding motifs for intracellular proteins. TM2 is amphiphilic and forms the anionic permeable pore\(^9\). In adult mammalian CNS most GlyRs are heteropentameric and are composed of \(\alpha_1\) and \(\beta\) subunits whose stoichiometry is thought to be \(2(\alpha_1)/3\beta\)\(^9\).

Many GlyRs are colocalised with the submembraneous scaffold protein gephryn, which interacts with intracellular components such as tubulin and proteins implicated in membrane protein transport\(^9\).

GlyRs are modulated by a wide range of endogenous ligands including cations, Zn\(^{2+}\) and Ni, and the cannabinoid anandamide (Figure 1.18). Although to date no drugs have been developed to primarily target the GlyR a number of pharmaceutical agents are known to modulate the receptor including, alcohols (ethanol and trichloroethanol), tropines (tropisetron), and general anaesthetics (propofol and isoflurane) (Figure 1.18)\(^10\),\(^11\).

![Figure 1.18. Modulators of the GlyR.](image-url)
The binding site of propofol has been studied in vivo in transgenic and knock-in murine models. Zn$^{2+}$ and tropines are thought to bind at or in close proximity to the extra cellular agonist binding site whilst the hydrophobic modulators, cannabinoids, anaesthetics and ethanol are thought to bind at the transmembrane domain whereas channel blockers such as strychnine are thought to bind close to the intracellular domain (Figure 1.19)\textsuperscript{102-104, 107}.

\textbf{Figure 1.18}. Ribbon model of the glycine receptor showing binding sites for propofol (anaesthetic binding) and strychnine (channel blocker binding). ECD - Extra cellular domain. TMD - Transmembrane domain. ICD – Intracellular domain (Taken from ref \textsuperscript{107}).
Immunocytochemistry has revealed that the α1 and α3 GlyRs are distinctly expressed in the superficial layers of the spinal cord, specifically laminae I and II of the dorsal horn (the primary site of synaptic integration in the nociceptive pathway)\textsuperscript{105}.

From here a network of glycinergic interneurones regulates the transduction of pain signals to higher regions of the brain. Inflammatory pain originates from the disinhibition of dorsal horn neurons. Activation of prostaglandin E (EP2 subtype) receptors, via PGE\textsubscript{2} release, leads to phosphorylation and subsequent inhibition of GlyRs specifically the α3 subtype. In addition \textit{Glra3} knock out studies have abolished dorsal horn glycinergic inhibition in the presence of PGE\textsubscript{2} in spinal cord slice preparations and PGE\textsubscript{2} mediated sensitisation in the animal model. It has also been shown that intrathecal injections of the GlyR antagonist strychnine (a convulsive indole alkaloid which is a powerful antagonist of GlyRs, (Figure 1.20) can elicit exaggerated nociceptive responses. It is, therefore, postulated that compounds which enhance glycinergic responses within the dorsal horn could have therapeutic potential as analgesic agents\textsuperscript{105}.

\textbf{Figure 1.20.} Indole alkaloid strychnine.
1.4.8 Gamma-Aminobutyric acid receptor

As with GlyRs, GABA receptors (GABARs) also inhibit fast inhibitory synaptic transmission throughout the brain and CNS. GABA$_A$ and GABA$_B$ are the two major isoforms of the receptor. The GABA$_B$ receptor is a G protein coupled receptor and is found on both pre and post synaptic terminals. Activation of GABA$_B$ receptors modulates a second messenger phosphorylation cascade which produces a variety of responses including modulation of calcium and potassium channels$^{106}$.

GABA$_A$ receptors are members of the LGIC superfamily and as such are structurally related to GlyRs. To date 19 subunits of GABARs have been cloned, this underlies the diverse nature and complex pharmacology of these receptors$^{107}$.

GABA$_A$ receptors are the primary site of action for many therapeutic agents including anxiolytics (alprazolam and ocinaplon, Figure 1.21), hypnotics (zolpidem and indiplon, Figure 1.21) and anaesthetics (propofol, Figure 1.19 and thiopental, Figure 1.21)$^{108}$. Many of the compounds that target the GABA$_A$ receptors are associated with a range of unwanted side effects, tolerance and withdrawal issues. Although not a target for analgesia, it is important to understand the side effect burden which stems from potentiating the GABA$_A$$^{109}$.
The introduction of general anaesthetics in the mid-19th century revolutionised surgical procedures. What were once considered painful dangerous and often unsuccessful procedures have now become much safer, less painful and have much more predictable outcomes. For over a century anaesthesia was achieved using volatile gaseous anaesthetics such as, ether, nitrous oxide and chloroform (Figure 1.20).
More recently intravenous anaesthetics have become the most popular method of inducing and maintain anaesthesia\textsuperscript{110}. 2, 6-diisopropylphenol (propofol, Diprivan, Figure 1.18) is a fast acting sedative agent which was first introduced clinically in 1985\textsuperscript{111}. Since its approval for the induction and maintenance of general anaesthesia by the food and drug administration (FDA) in 1989, propofol has become the most widely used intravenous general anaesthetic agent in the world\textsuperscript{112}.

Propofol is a highly lipophilic alkyl phenol and as such has a low solubility in water and was originally prepared as 1% solution in Cremophor EL (CrEL). CrEL is a heterogeneous non-ionic surfactant which is produced by the reaction of castor oil with ethylene oxide. CrEL has been deemed as an unsuitable solvent in America, therefore, propofol is now prepared as an oil in water emulsion with 1% propofol, 10% soybean oil, 2.25% glycerol, and 1.2% egg lecithin\textsuperscript{110,113}.

Propofol is renowned for a rapid onset of sedation, approximately 40 seconds after administration; this is due to a rapid equilibration between plasma and highly perfused brain tissues. With the peak effect occurring within 1-2 minutes and duration of effect between 4-8 minutes (following a single intravenous dose of 1.5-2.5 mg/kg), propofol has a rapid emergence from sedation with little nausea or vomiting\textsuperscript{114}.

In an effort to overcome the innate solubility issues seen with propofol, several water soluble alternatives have been synthesised. Propofol phosphate, propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate and fospropofol (Aquavan\textsuperscript{®}, Lusedra) are all phosphate prodrugs of propofol (Figure 1.23). Collectively they all rely upon enzymatic
cleavage of the phosphate moiety to release the parent drug and consequently they all have a markedly slower onset of sedation than the parent compound.

![Phosphate prodrugs of propofol](image)

**Figure 1.23.** Phosphate prodrugs of propofol.

A major drawback to both propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate and fospropofol is that they liberate toxic compounds upon metabolism. Propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate liberates acetaldehyde, which has been linked to gastrointestinal tract cancer, whereas, fospropofol releases formaldehyde which is further metabolised to formate (Figure 1.24). Whilst formaldehyde is a naturally occurring metabolite from many cellular processes, elevated levels are thought to alter homeostasis within cells and may also play a role in enzyme induction, metabolic switching and cell proliferation\(^{115}\). The rapid conversion of formaldehyde to formate is mediated by aldehyde dehydrogenase in the liver and in erythrocytes and formate is further metabolised by 10-formyltetrahydrofolate dehydrogenase and tetrahydrofolate. On the basis of this the liberation of formaldehyde is not thought to be toxic in patients with normal levels of tetrahydrofolate\(^{116,117}\).

![Acetaldehyde, Formaldehyde, Formate](image)

**Figure 1.24.** By-products of phosphate prodrug metabolism
The most common adverse effect associated with propofol use is pain at the injection site (occurring in 80-90% of patients). Although this is often attributed to propofol’s lipid formulation, studies have shown that propofol can activate the TRPA1 receptor which is co-associated with TRVP1 receptors in 30% of nociceptive neurons. As a consequence the local anaesthetic lidocaine is generally administered prior to propofol use\textsuperscript{114,118}.

Studies have shown propofol exerts its sedatory effects by modulating the inhibitory function of the GABA\(_A\) receptor, specifically by decreasing cerebral metabolism in the hippocampus, parietal, frontal and occipital lobes. This involves areas of sensory, motor and limbic systems\textsuperscript{119,120}. Clinical relevant concentrations of propofol can markedly increase GABA induced Cl\(^-\) current and a report published in 2003 showed that a point mutation in the β3 subunit of the GABA\(_A\) receptor could eliminate propofol activity\textsuperscript{121,122}.

Propofol is also known to be a positive allosteric modulator of the strychnine sensitive glycine receptor\textsuperscript{123}. With the role the GlyRs play in nociceptive pathways it is thought that the binding of propofol to GlyRs and the subsequent increase in Cl\(^-\) could contribute to analgesia\textsuperscript{124}. Reports have shown that sub-hypnotic doses of propofol (0.25mg/Kg) can reduce laser induced pain in human volunteers and intravenous administration of 0.25mg/Kg followed by 25μg/Kg/min can significantly reduce pain intensity\textsuperscript{125,126}.

The short duration of action of propofol is due to a rapid redistribution and metabolism, primarily by the liver, into a range of inactive metabolites. The major route of metabolism for propofol is glucuronidation of the parent compound at the phenolic hydroxyl site (50-60% of the overall dose). The remaining is metabolised via ring hydroxylation to give the 4- hydroxyl propofol which is further subject to glucuronidation and sulfation. Glucuronidation is catalysed by uridine diphosphate-glucuronosyltransferases (UGT) such as UGT1A9, whereas sulfation is catalysed by sulfotransferases (SULTs). Oxidative metabolism of propofol is mediated via a range of cytochrome P450 enzymes (CYP450) including, CYP2C9 (removes around 50%), CYP2A6, 2C8, 2C18, 2C19, and 1A2 (Figure 1.25)\textsuperscript{127,128}.
Figure 1.25. The metabolic pathway of propofol in humans. UGT—uridine diphosphateglucuronosyltransferase, SULT—sulfotransferases, CYP—cytochrome P450 isozymes, GLU—glucuronide.

Propofol modulates receptors within the CNS, but in order for propofol to access the CNS it must first cross the blood brain barrier.

1.6 Blood brain barrier

As propofol is a small lipophilic molecule it can freely diffuse through the barrier. For novel neurotherapeutics, however, the blood brain barrier has become somewhat of a bottle neck of drug development\textsuperscript{129}.

Figures indicate that less than 11% of novel pharmaceutical entering clinical development actually made it into the marketplace. The probability of CNS drug entering the marketplace, however, is considerably lower at around 7%.
Figures show that the average development timescale for drugs targeting cardiovascular or gastrointestinal indications is between 6-7.5 years, whereas on average the development of CNS indicated drugs took 12.6 years\textsuperscript{130}.

The attrition rate for CNS drug development is higher than average for several reasons; the complexity of the CNS, the lack of a mechanistic understanding for many of the CNS disorders and the inclination toward CNS mediated side effects such as dizziness and nausea\textsuperscript{131}. Perhaps the biggest hurdle for many novel pharmaceutical agents is the penetration of the blood brain barrier (BBB), approximately 98% of small-molecule (~100 Da molecular mass or less) compounds and 100% of large-molecule (>750 Da) compounds never reaches the marketplace because of their inability to cross the BBB\textsuperscript{129}.

The BBB acts as a physical barrier between the CNS and the periphery. Consisting of tightly fenestrated endothelial cells, which line a network of capillaries which form the microvessels of the brain, the BBB is the largest interface for blood-brain exchange. The surface area of the vessels of the BBB are, on average, between 150-200 cm\textsuperscript{2}g\textsuperscript{-1} which for the average human adult gives between 12-18 m\textsuperscript{2} of tissue for exchange within the brain\textsuperscript{132}. The tight intracellular junctions of the endothelial cells regulate the exposure of the brain to xenobiotics and also minimises paracellular transport\textsuperscript{133,134} (Figure 1.26). Small gaseous molecules such as O\textsubscript{2} and CO\textsubscript{2} have the ability to freely diffuse across lipid membranes and this is also the route taken by small lipophilic drug molecules such as barbiturates and propofol \textsuperscript{135}. Astrocytes and pericytes also aid in the compartmentalisation of the CSF. Astrocytes are glial cells which interact closely with endothelial cells and have an essential role in maintenance of cerebral blood flow enzymatic systems and polar transporters. The tight junctions which make up the unique phenotype of the BBB are determined by the interaction of astrocytes and the cerebral endothelial cells. Pericytes are associated with the stabilisation of small vessels and angiogenesis. They are separated from the cerebral endothelial cells by the basal lamina\textsuperscript{132}. 
The BBB serves several functional roles. It supplies essential nutrients to the brain and mediates the efflux of waste some waste products. It controls the ionic composition of interstitial fluid (ISF) and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) which provides a stable environment for neural functioning and synaptic signalling. This is important for preventing fluctuations of ion levels, especially after exercise or a meal. The BBB also helps to keep the pools of neurotransmitters that act peripherally and centrally separate, thus, preventing ‘crosstalk’ between similar agents used in both systems. The protein compositions of plasma and CSF are very different, the levels of protein in CSF is much lower than that of the plasma. The BBB also prevents macromolecules such as albumin, pro-thrombin and plasminogen from entering the CSF where they would cause severe pathological damage\textsuperscript{135,137}.

The high prevalence of active transporters, both uptake and efflux, combined with high concentrations of metabolising enzymes and low rates of passive diffusion present a complex biological barrier to the design of pharmaceutical agents targeting diseases of the CNS.
1.7 Aims

This thesis addresses the longstanding urgent, unmet medical need of chronic pain. Recent surveys have found that chronic pain affects up to 20% of adults in Europe and the USA\(^9\). One key issue is the fact that the symptomatic medication currently available is effective only in about 40% of chronic pain sufferers and even these patients struggle to maintain the balance between adequate pain relief and their ability to cope with substantial drug-induced adverse effects\(^{138}\). This creates a vicious cycle of insufficient analgesia and unbearable side effects ultimately leading to discontinuation of treatment. A greater understanding of the underlying mechanisms of chronic pain has revealed the key role the glycine receptor (GlyR) plays in nociceptive pathways\(^{97}\).

The aims of this research were to synthesise a series of novel analgesic compounds, based around a propofol core, with favourable DMPK and toxicity profiles which selectively target the \(\alpha_1\) subtype of the GlyR. Selected compounds will be investigated in the Chung Lesion model of neuropathic pain to assess their analgesic activities.
1.8 References


82. *Calcium-Permeable Ion Channels in Pain Signaling*, (2014).


Chapter I


Chapter II

Targeting the $\alpha_1$ Glycine Receptor
## Contents

2.0 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 50
2.1 Biological Testing ................................................................................................. 51
2.2 Substituted Phenols ............................................................................................. 52
  2.2.1 Halogenated Propofol Derivatives ................................................................. 54
  2.2.2 In vivo results of compound 8 ......................................................................... 56
2.3 Substituted bi-phenyl series ................................................................................. 62
  2.3.1 The Craig plot ................................................................................................. 63
  2.3.2 Biological results of the bi-phenyl series ......................................................... 65
2.4 Results and discussion ......................................................................................... 68
  2.4.1 Toxicological screening .................................................................................. 73
  2.4.2 hERG testing .................................................................................................. 74
  2.4.3 The Ames test ................................................................................................ 75
  2.4.4 Cytotoxicity .................................................................................................... 76
  2.4.5 Metabolism and adverse drug reactions ......................................................... 76
2.5 Heterocycles and Solubilising groups ................................................................. 79
2.6 Synthesis ............................................................................................................... 81
  2.6.1 Suzuki Coupling ............................................................................................ 81
  2.6.2 Bi-Phenyl Amide Synthesis .......................................................................... 83
  2.6.3 Heterocycle synthesis ................................................................................... 84
2.7 Biological Data ...................................................................................................... 86
2.8 Multiparameter Optimisation .............................................................................. 89
  2.8.1 MPO Review .................................................................................................. 89
  2.8.2 MPO evaluation of heterocyclic compounds ............................................... 94
2.9 Summary ............................................................................................................... 97
2.10 References .......................................................................................................... 99
2 Introduction (previous work)

The glycine receptor (GlyR) is known to play an important role in the modulation of pain signals at the dorsal root ganglion (DRG) level via the inhibition of neuronal firing\(^1\). The \(\alpha_1\) and \(\alpha_3\) isoforms of the GlyR are found in high concentration within the laminae I and II of the dorsal horn and as such are of particular interest as targets for novel analgesic drugs\(^2\).

Whilst studies have shown that propofol exerts its anaesthetic action by modulation of the GABA\(_A\) receptor (\(EC_{50} 3.9 \ \mu\)M\(^3\)), it has also been shown to be a positive allosteric modulator of GlyRs (\(EC_{50} 4.8 \ \mu\)M). Several studies have suggested that modulation of the GlyR may be responsible for propofol’s analgesic properties\(^4\)-\(^7\). Sedation, drowsiness and mental impairment are all unwanted side effects linked to therapeutic compounds which target the GABA\(_A\) receptor\(^8\). In order to alleviate this potential side effect it is, therefore, a priority that prospective analgesic compounds selectively target the GlyR and do not modulate the GABA\(_A\).

Initial studies within the group focused on optimising the phenolic core of propofol at the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR in an effort to increase potency which, provided that high \(\mu\)M activity at the GABA\(_A\)R could be at least be maintained, would decrease the risk of activation of the GABA\(_A\)R resulting in unwanted off-target effects. A series of substituted analogues were synthesised which explored both the steric (additional substituents on the ring) and electronic (addition of halogens to modulate electron richness/deficiency around the ring) effects of a variety of moieties around the phenolic core of propofol. These compounds were tested for efficacy against the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR (Table 2.1).
2.1 Biological Testing (previous work cont)

The *in vitro* activities of the phenolic analogues were evaluated using electrophysiology whole-cell voltage-clamp techniques. The voltage recordings were made from human embryonic kidney cells (HEK 293 cells) which were transfected with cDNA to express recombinant α1β glycine receptors upon the cell surface. Figure 2.1 shows representative current traces for the determination of the EC$_{50}$ value for 4-chloropropofol. The top trace shows the effect of a maximal glycine concentration (1000 µM), whilst the second trace shows a submaximal glycine concentration (10 µM). Each subsequent trace shows the effect of 10µM glycine with increasing concentrations of 4-chloropropofol (1-100nM). The chart in Figure 2.1 shows the potentiation of the chloride ion current in response to 10 µM glycine and the varying concentrations of 4-chloropropofol. The EC$_{50}$ value is determined at 50% of the maximal potentiation of chloride ion response.

![Representation of current traces](image)

**Figure 2.1.** Representative trace showing the determination of EC$_{50}$ values for positive allosteric modulators of the α1 glycine receptor.
Due to the time consuming nature of developing a stable cell line and the large amounts of cells required, only a small selection of compounds synthesised were tested. Exact EC$_{50}$ values were not determined for any compounds whose preliminary results showed no activity at 1µM. All in vitro electrophysiology testing was carried out at the University of Tübingen under the supervision of Prof. Bodo Laube.

### 2.2 Substituted Phenols (previous work cont)

Table 2.1 contains several commercially available phenols with alkyl and chloro substituents at various positions around the phenyl ring. Compounds 2 and 4 were significantly less potent than propofol at the α1GlyR with EC$_{50}$ values in the high µM region. Both the ortho and meta monomethyl substituted analogues (compounds 3 and 6) showed increased potency, with respect to the dimethyl analogues, but neither analogue was as potent as the parent drug. Interestingly when the 3-methyl and 3,5-dimethyl analogues were chlorinated at the 4-position both EC$_{50}$ values were reduced dramatically to the low µM region (compounds 5 and 7)$^3$.

**Table 2.1.** Commercially available phenols tested for efficacy against the α1 GlyR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Structure 1" /></td>
<td>4.8 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Structure 2" /></td>
<td>226 ± 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Structure 3" /></td>
<td>70 ± 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Structure 4" /></td>
<td>254 ± 139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An additional potential advantage of substitution at the 4-position of the phenyl ring is the blockade of a major route of phenol metabolism. Propofol itself is subject to extensive cytochrome P450 (CYP 450) mediated metabolism and rapid elimination. The major route of propofol metabolism is via glucuronidation of the parent drug, which consumes ~50-60% of the total dose.

Propofol also undergoes CYP 450 mediated ring hydroxylation at the 4-position via CYP2C9 and CYP2B6 which allows for further glucuronidation and sulfation of the hydroxylated metabolite. Substitution of propofol at the 4 position will block the CYP 450 mediated ring hydroxylation, slowing the metabolic clearance of the compound and in turn increasing the half-life of the drug (Figure 2.2).
Figure 2.2. The metabolic pathway of propofol in humans. UGT—uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase, SULT—sulfotransferases, CYP—cytochrome P450 isozymes, GLU—glucuronide.

2.2.1 Halogenated Propofol Derivatives (previous work cont)

Figure 2.3. Halogenated propofol

8, $X = \text{Cl}$
9, $X = \text{Br}$
10, $X = \text{I}$
In light of these results it was decided to examine the effect of halogenation at the 4-position of propofol in order to determine if the same increase in potency at the α1 GlyR and reduction in EC$_{50}$ values as seen in the substituted phenol series could be replicated with the parent compound (Table 2.2). The physicochemical parameters of the 4-halogenated compounds were also evaluated in silico to determine the potential for good oral absorption, potential toxicity and systemic distribution of the 4-halogenated compounds (8-10).

Table 2.2. Halogenated compounds tested for efficacy against the α1 GlyR$^{11}$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ (µM)$^{a}$</th>
<th>ClogP$^{b}$</th>
<th>CogD$^{d}$</th>
<th>LogS</th>
<th>Aq sol (µM)</th>
<th>MW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.00066 ± 0.0038</td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>-3.68</td>
<td>18.37</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.00062 ± 0.0018</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>-4.0</td>
<td>10.81</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.00067 ± 0.0033</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>-4.23</td>
<td>14.85</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{a, b}$ α1 GlyR EC$_{50}$ values determination was carried out at the University of Tübingen under the supervision of Prof. Bodo Laube. $^{b}$ ClogP values were determined using chembiodraw ultra 12 software. $^{c}$ In house algorithm.
The results showed that halogenation at the 4-position of propofol (Table 2.2) could significantly enhance efficacy at the α1 GyR isoform with low nM EC$_{50}$ values giving 1000 fold increase in potency, in comparison with propofol. Halogenation also kept the ClogP value within the acceptable parameters of $< 5^{12}$. Solubility of any novel drug is an important consideration in the design of a drug candidate. A poorly water soluble drug can lead to slow drug absorption, inadequate or variable bioavailability and, in some cases, gastrointestinal mucosal toxicity. It is, therefore, vital that potential pharmacological agents display optimal solubility parameters to achieve their desired concentration in systemic circulation in order to generate the desired pharmacological response$^{13}$. The halogenated compounds all show poor aqueous solubility of $<20 \mu M$, whereas the ideal solubility would be in the region of $>50 \mu M^{138}$.

The low nM EC$_{50}$ values of the halogenated analogues may also confer selectivity, with respect to, the GABA$_A$R by reducing the dose required to activate the α1 GyR compared to the GABA$_A$R by $\sim 3$ orders of magnitude$^{14}$. Whilst the ClogP is still on the high side, it was decided to profile compound 8 in pharmacokinetic studies to enable proof of principle studies in a neuropathic pain model to follow should sufficient drug exposure be achieved.

2.2.2  **In vivo results of compound 8 (previous work cont)**

The pharmacokinetic parameters of 4-chloropropofol were calculated following a formal *in vivo* PK study in the rat (Table 2.3). Analogues were dosed by p.o and i.v. routes in the rat. Whole blood samples were taken from a lateral tail vein for plasma separation at time points 0 min, 30 min, 1 h, 2 h and 4 after p.o. dosing; and 0 min, 15 min, 30 min, 1 h, and 2 h after i.v. dosing, while the terminal samples at time point 6 h after dosing (p.o and i.v.) were taken by cardiac puncture. All experiments were carried out in triplicate.
Table 2.3. Pharmacokinetic profile of compound 8 in the Rat. AUC - area under the concentration time curve, AUC 0-6 - area under the concentration time curve from 0-6hrs, Cmax – maximum concentration of drug, Tmax – time to maximum concentration of drug, \( t_{1/2} \) – half-life, CL/F – apparent total clearance of drug from plasma after oral admission, CL – drug clearance, Vd/F – volume of distribution of drug after oral admission, Vd - volume of distribution, MRT – mean residence time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>i.v.</th>
<th>p.o.</th>
<th>F (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>1 mg/kg</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>1.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC 0-6</td>
<td>8 mg/kg</td>
<td>42.8</td>
<td>8.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmax</td>
<td>min*µg/mL</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmax</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t_{1/2} )</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>48.8</td>
<td>18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL/F</td>
<td>mL/min/kg</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>mL/min/kg</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd/F</td>
<td>L/kg</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>5.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>L/kg</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>5.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRT</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As can be seen from Table 2.3 an 8mg/kg oral dose of compound 8 demonstrated a very high clearance rate (146 mL/min/kg with ideal values in the rat model of 10-45 mL/min/kg) in comparison to rat liver blood flow (55.2 ml/min)\(^{11}\). Despite the high clearance, the half-life (398 min) is high (ideal in the rat model would be in the range of 30-180 min) which could be due to the high volume of distribution of the compound (80.6 L/kg with the range of 0.5-10 L/kg acceptable)\(^{11}\). The oral bioavailability is high at 72.4% (in the rat model F > 30% is good) and absorption is rapid with the time to achieve maximum concentration of drug (Tmax) being only 30 min ( Tmax < 3hrs is desirable) which is a desirable attribute for an analgesic agent\(^{11,15}\).
Figure 2.4. Plasma concentrations of individual animals for Compound 8 after p.o. (broken lines) and i.v. (solid lines) administration of 8 mg/kg and 1 mg/kg, respectively. Inset depicts the same data on a semi logarithmic scale.

Figure 2.4 shows the plasma concentrations for the individual test subjects. The apparent limited first pass extraction may be a consequence of the rapid absorption giving rise to a high concentration of drug in the portal vein saturating liver metabolism.

Whilst the results from the electrophysiology testing of compound 8 showed an increase in potency at the α1 GyR (EC$_{50}$ 0.6 nM) and the results from the in vivo studies from the rat indicated good oral bioavailability (72.4%) and rapid absorption (T$_{max}$ = 30 min), the validity of the α1 GyR as an analgesic target had still to be demonstrated in vivo.

Due to the innate solubility issues seen with propofol and the halogenated analogues, it was decided to include a water soluble phosphate prodrug of compound 8 (Figure 2.6) in the in vivo testing.
Several water soluble propofol prodrugs have previously been synthesised including fospropofol (11), propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate (12) and propofol phosphate (13) (Figure 2.5)\textsuperscript{16-18}.

![Figure 2.5. Propofol prodrugs.](image)

Both Fospropofol and propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate release toxic compounds (acetone and acetaldehyde respectively) upon enzymatic activation, whereas propofol phosphate only releases inorganic phosphate. Propofol phosphate however, does have a slower onset of action compared to the fospropofol and propofol ethyl dioxy phosphate\textsuperscript{19}.

To date Fospropofol is the only propofol prodrug licensed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for monitored anaesthesia care\textsuperscript{20}. Fospropofol itself is an inactive form of the drug, and as such, fospropofol relies upon enzymatic cleavage of the phosphate moiety by endothelial cell alkaline phosphatases to release the active compound\textsuperscript{21}. Addition of the phosphate moiety to propofol has been shown to increase the solubility by \(~ 3\) orders of magnitude from 0.15 mg/mL for propofol to 500mg/mL for fospropofol\textsuperscript{18}. 
Therefore it was decided to determine the effects, not only of compound 8 but, in an effort to increase anticipated oral bioavailability, the effects of the phosphate prodrug of compound 8 (Figure 2.6) were also tested for in vivo activity against hyperalgesia, the increased sensitivity to a painful stimulus, and allodynia, the painful response to normally innocuous stimuli\textsuperscript{22}.

![Phosphate prodrug of compound 8](image)

**Figure 2.6.** Phosphate prodrug of compound 8.

The in vivo pharmacodynamic investigation was carried out by Dr Laiche Djouhri in the Department of Pharmacology at the University of Liverpool, using the Chung lesion rat model of neuropathic pain.

Neuropathic pain was induced in the animals by partial ligation of the sciatic nerve as set out by Chung\textsuperscript{14} and co-workers\textsuperscript{l}. For thermal hyperalgesia the animals were placed on a hot plate set at a predetermined temperature and the animals were observed for paw withdrawal behaviours of the injured limb, the time taken to withdraw the injured limb is given as the paw withdrawal latency. Mechanical allodynia was examined by measuring paw withdrawal thresholds (PWT) to increasing mechanical force applied to the dorsal surface of the rat paw.
Figure 2.7. Effects of oral administrations of Compound 8 (8mg/Kg, n=6) and prodrug (8mg/Kg, n=6) were compared with those of vehicle (control) and gabapentin (positive control, 30mg/Kg, i.p). data are expressed as mean ± SEM and comparisons between pre spinal nerve axotomy (SNA) (time 0) and post SNA (7 days) values were made with one way repeated measures ANOVA with Dunnets multiple comparison. Comparisons between post drug values and vehicle values were made with two way repeated measures ANOVA followed by post Bonferroni tests (* = P ≤ 0.05, ** = P ≤ 0.01, *** = P 0.001)

As can be seen from Figure 2.7 (A), compound 8 reversed heat hyperalgesia and was as effective, as the current ‘gold standard’ treatment for neuropathic pain, gabapentin at 2-3 hours post dosing and outperformed gabapentin at 6-7 hours post dosing. The prodrug of compound 8, predictably had a slower onset of action due to the fact that the prodrug relies upon enzymatic cleavage of the phosphate moiety by alkaline phosphatases in the liver to release the active drug. At 6-7 hours post dosing the prodrug was also more effective than gabapentin.

The results of the mechanical allodynia test (Figure 2.7, B) showed that compound 8 had no effect in the paw withdrawal threshold levels indicating no analgesic activity in the mechanical allodynia arm of the study.
Crucially during these tests no sedation was observed in any of the rats. This is strongly supportive of the fact that 4-chloropropofol is selectively targeting the GlyR not the GABA<sub>A</sub>R, achieving analgesic activity without producing the sedative or hypnotic side effects seen with other therapeutics used to treat neuropathic pain i.e. amitriptyline and gabapentin.

### 2.3 Substituted bi-phenyl series (previous work cont)

With the results from the initial electrophysiology and \textit{in vivo} studies of the halogenated compounds showing that substitution at the 4-position of propofol could substantially increase Cl<sup>−</sup> current and reduce the EC<sub>50</sub> value by \(~3\) orders of magnitude at the GlyR, it was decided to explore further the effects of substitution at the 4-position. It can be seen from the results of the electrophysiology assays with compound 10 that larger groups can be tolerated at the 4-position. The van der Waals volume of the iodo group is approximately 34.78 Å<sup>3</sup>, therefore, in order to probe the constraints of the hypothetical binding pocket a series of phenyl analogues were synthesised (Van der Waals volume 99.17Å<sup>3</sup>, Figure 2.8).

![Space filled models of the 4-iodo propofol and 4-phenyl propofol showing the similarity in size of iodine and phenyl groups. *Values measured using Spartan 14 software.](image)

**Figure 2.8.** Space filled models of the 4-iodo propofol and 4-phenyl propofol showing the similarity in size of iodine and phenyl groups. *Values measured using Spartan 14 software.
The number of possible analogues of substituted aromatic rings with accessible functional groups is extremely large. Therefore in order to explore the chemical space based upon substitution of the phenyl ring, a rational approach in deciding which substituents to use was employed in the form of the Craig plot (Figure 2.10).

2.3.1 The Craig plot (previous work cont)

Craig plots can be utilised to give a visual representation of the relative independence or interdependence of a range of physicochemical parameters including electronic effects (σ) hydrophobic effects (π), molar refractivity (MR) and steric effects (E_s)\(^{23}\). The Craig plot was used to determine the electronic effects (σ, y axis) vs. the hydrophobic effects (π, x axes) of variety of possible substituents. From this plot it is possible to visualise the various combinations of both electronic and hydrophobic contributions each substituent will make when attached to the benzene ring. There are many examples in the literature of the Craig plot being utilised to drive compound design and selection forward\(^{24-28}\). Most of the substituents chosen for this study resided in the top right quadrant of the plot, such as the halogens and trifluoromethyl ether. These substituents have positive σ values and positive π values (+σ, +π) which show an increase in both electron withdrawing and hydrophobic effects compared with hydrogen.

Substituents in the in the lower right quadrant (Me, Et, NMe\(_2\)) show an increasing electron donating effect while the hydrophobic effect remains positive (-σ, +π). These substituents tend to be unstable to metabolism when on aromatic rings; therefore, they were not included in this investigation. Those substituents (OH, NH\(_2\), OCH\(_3\)) residing in the lower left quadrant (-σ, -π) of the plot were also disregarded due to possible formation of toxic metabolites, such as benzoquinone imines (15) and quinones (16) when introduced para to a hydroxyl group, (Figure 2.9)\(^{29,30}\).
Figure 2.9. Toxic metabolites, quinone (top) and quinoneimine (bottom) formed from para hydroxylation or para amination of a phenol.

The electron withdrawing, less hydrophobic substitutes (+σ, -π) in the top left quadrant were due to be incorporated but the project moved in a different direction and other target compounds were developed.

Figure 2.10. The Craig plot\textsuperscript{14}.
2.3.2 Biological results of the bi-phenyl series (previous work cont)

Several of the bi-phenyl series showed remarkable in vitro potency against the α1 GlyR, with EC₅₀ values in the low picomolar range. Again compounds with chloro substituents at the 4-position, in this case of the terminal ring, were among the most potent compounds.

Table 2.4. Biological results of bi-phenyl compounds previously synthesised within the group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R¹</th>
<th>R²</th>
<th>R³</th>
<th>ClogP⁵</th>
<th>EC₅₀ (µM) b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>0.0002 ± 0.0003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>t-Butyl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>0.00005 ± 0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>0.00007 ± 0.00025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>0.00014 ± 0.00009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>0.0008 ± 0.0002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>0.00063 ± 0.00012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>0.00038 ± 0.00039</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a, ClogP values were determined using chembiodraw ultra 12 software. b, α1 GlyR EC₅₀ values determination was carried out at the University of Tübingen under the supervision of Prof. Bodo Laube.
The di-halogenated 4-chloro-5-fluoro-diphenyl analogue (19) was the most potent compound with an EC_{50} value of 70 picomolar.

Interestingly compound 18 containing the 4- t-butyl moiety which is electron donating and hydrophobic, as can be seen from the Craig plot (Figure 2.10), was also extremely potent (EC_{50} 50 pM) indicating the possibility of a large hydrophobic binding pocket for these molecules.

Although several of the bi-phenyl series showed remarkable in vitro potency against the α1 GlyR, with Ec50 values in the low picomolar range (Table 2.4), some of the physicochemical properties of the compounds fall outside the optimal ranges (Table 2.4). In particular the ClogP values of these highly lipophilic molecules are all >6.0 with the optimal range being <5.0^{12}. The pharmacokinetic profile of the most potent of the bi-phenyl analogue (compound 19) was investigated in the same in vivo model as compound 8 (Table 2.5).
Table 2.5. Pharmacokinetic profile of compound 19 in the Rat. Analogues were dosed p.o and i.v. into the rat. Whole blood samples were taken from a lateral tail vein for plasma separation at time points 0 min, 30 min, 1 h, 2 h and 4 after p.o. dosing; and 0 min, 15 min, 30 min, 1 h, and 2 h after i.v. dosing, while the terminal samples at time point 6 h after dosing (p.o and i.v.) were taken by cardiac puncture. All experiments were carried out in triplicate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>i.v Mean</th>
<th>i.v SE</th>
<th>p.o Mean</th>
<th>p.o SE</th>
<th>F (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUC 2 mg/kg</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>5.72</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC 0-6</td>
<td>64.1</td>
<td>6.88</td>
<td>34.6</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmax</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmax</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1/2</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>5.01</td>
<td>789</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL/F</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd/F</td>
<td>3.87</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>3.87</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>54.4</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRT</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>1160</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results of the in vivo testing show that compound 19 is poorly absorbed with a low AUC giving a bioavailability of ~ 18%. Clearance (CL) and volume of distribution (Vd) are both reduced whilst the plasma concentrations are increased (t1/2 > 780 mins), with respect to compound 8. The reduced CL and Vd could be due to the poor solubility of compound 19.
Figure 2.12. Plasma concentrations of individual animals for 19 after p.o. (broken lines) and i.v. (solid lines) administration of 20 mg/kg and 2 mg/kg, respectively. Inset depicts the same data on a semi logarithmic scale.

Figure 2.12 shows the poor absorption of compound 19 leading a low $C_{max}$ (0.15 µg/mL). From the pharmacokinetic data it appears that compound 19 suffers from solubility limited absorption as the compound appears to flat line at around 2 hours.

2.4 Results and discussion

The optimisation of propofol (Figure 2.13) has led to the generation of an extremely potent hit compound with an EC$_{50}$ value of 70pM against the α1 GlyR. From preliminary animal studies it was apparent that the ClogP needed to be reduced and that the aqueous solubility needed to be improved in order to increase bioavailability.
The $\alpha_1$ GlyR is predominantly found within the CNS of the mammalian system. In order for a therapeutic agent to successfully cross the blood brain barrier (BBB) and enter the CNS the guidelines for the pharmacokinetic parameters are different to the standard Lipinski's guidelines (Table 2.6)\textsuperscript{12,31}.

Table 2.6. Comparison of Lipinski’s guidelines and those for CNS penetration. ClogP is the calculated partition coefficient; this gives a measure of the hydrophobicity of a compound. ClogD is the calculated distribution coefficient; this gives a measure of the distribution of a compound throughout various biological systems. Topological polar surface area (TPSA) is the surface sum of all polar atoms, this gives a measure of a compound's ability to permeate cells. MW is the molecular weight of the compound. Hydrogen bond donors (HBD) is the sum of all of the oxygen-hydrogen and nitrogen-hydrogen bonds, whereas hydrogen bond acceptors (HBA) is the sum of all of the oxygen and nitrogen atoms within the compound. pKa gives a measure of the acidity of the compound. Rotatable bond is any single non-rings bond, bounded to nonterminal heavy (i.e., non-hydrogen) atom.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK Parameter</th>
<th>Lipinski’s guidelines</th>
<th>CNS Penetrant guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>$\leq 5$</td>
<td>$\leq 5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\leq 3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>$60-70\AA^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW (Da)</td>
<td>$\leq 500$</td>
<td>$\leq 450$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>$\leq 5$</td>
<td>$\leq 3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBA</td>
<td>$\leq 10$</td>
<td>$\leq 7$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5-10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of rotatable Bonds</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\leq 8$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The preliminary studies have shown that substitution at the 4-position of propofol can dramatically increase potency at the α1GlyR, although it is apparent from Table 2.7 that the predicted pharmacokinetic and physicochemical parameters of the templates need to be improved in order to deliver a metabolically stable and orally available analgesic compound. As hepatic metabolism is the primary elimination pathway for the majority of drugs it is, therefore, vital that new chemical entities are tested against liver microsomes and hepatocytes to determine their stability to metabolic degradation\textsuperscript{32,33}.

Hepatic metabolism impacts oral bioavailability and the half-life of a drug which in turn affects the dose and frequency of administration. Microsomes are generally inexpensive and robust; therefore, they are typically used in high throughput screens. Microsomes contain both CYP 450’s and UDP-glucuronosyltransferases enzymes which are responsible for the metabolism of the many drug compounds. Hepatocytes contain the full complement of both phase I and phase II metabolising enzymes including cytosolic enzymes such as, methyltransferases and aldehyde oxidases\textsuperscript{35}. The ideal rate of clearance would be below 15 µl/min/mg for microsomes and below 20 µl/min/10\textsuperscript{6} cells for hepatocytes\textsuperscript{11}.
The radar plots give a good visual representation of the ideal values vs. the predicted values for ClogD, solubility, human microsomes and rat hepatocytes. Figure 2.14 shows an ideal radar plot, the shaded area represents were the optimum values for each parameter would lie whilst the red line represents the calculated value for each parameter. If the line falls outside of the shaded areas this shows the predicted value lies outside of the optimal range for that particular parameter.

**Figure 2.14.** An Ideal radar plot

**Table 2.7.** Pharmacokinetic and physicochemical parameters of compound 8 and the most potent bi-phenyl analogues\(^\text{11}\). Human Microsomes, 0-30 green, 30-60 yellow, 60 and above red. Rat Hepatocytes, 0-30 green, 30-60 orange, 60 and above red. ClogD\(7.4, 1-4\) green, <1 OR >4 red.
In particular, the lipophilicity coefficient, ClogP, the 4-aryl series needs to be reduced. Highly lipophilic molecules are, in general, poorly absorbed, have low solubility and have a high metabolic turnover and therefore have a low bioavailability.
Highly lipophilic molecules also have a higher probability of becoming partitioned in lipid membranes and being retained there. If the ClogP values are too low the compounds will not pass through the blood brain barrier in sufficient concentration to achieve therapeutic levels at the site of action. Ideally for maximum probability of CNS penetration the ClogP needs to be between 1.5-3.0\(^3\). The consideration of ClogP values is of vital importance to the medicinal chemist when designing a new molecular entity; but ClogP values do have their limitations. ClogP measurements do not consider the ionisation of a molecule. Many novel drug candidates contain basic or acidic centres which can become ionised as they pass through various biological systems i.e. stomach and gastrointestinal tract (pH-1-2), blood plasma (pH-7.4). Therefore it is important to measure a distribution ratio (ClogD) which takes into account the ratio of ionised/unionised compound at various pH values. To ensure maximum penetration of the BBB the ClogD values should be kept between 1-3\(^3,36,37\).

Topological polar surface area (TPSA) is defined as the sum of contributions to the molecular surface area of polar atoms, such as oxygen and nitrogen. In order to maximise the chances of intestinal absorption the TPSA of a molecule should be in the region of 60-140 Å\(^2\). Once again the values for optimal CNS penetration are more stringent at <90 Å\(^2\).\(^3,36,38\).

Therefore, this study will focus upon optimisation of the 4-substituted propofol template and will aim to drive the compound not only to increased potency but also to correlate activity with improved physicochemical characteristics such as ClogP, ClogD, TPSA in order to maximise the potential for CNS penetration.

### 2.4.1 Toxicological screening

Toxicological adverse events are one of the primary reasons for compound attrition within the drug discovery pipeline. Therefore our lead compounds will be screened for potential adverse effects in several toxicity assays. The following sections give an overview of the key points the toxicological screens will cover.
2.4.2 hERG testing

To investigate possible cardiotoxic effects the lead compounds will be tested in the human ether a-go-go related gene (hERG) assay. hERG encodes the inward rectifying voltage-gated potassium channel in the heart (IKr) which is involved in cardiac repolarisation. Inhibition of the hERG current causes QT interval prolongation (the QT interval represents electrical depolarisation and repolarisation of the ventricles) resulting in potentially fatal ventricular tachyarrhythmia called Torsade de Pointes (TdP). A number of drugs have been withdrawn from the market (prenylamine, terodiline, sertindole and astemizole) due to these cardiotoxic effects, therefore it is important to identify inhibitors as early as possible in the drug discovery process\textsuperscript{39}. The data from hERG assays is usually categorised into the following classification bands (Table 2.8).

**Table 2.8. Classification bands for hERG IC\textsubscript{50} values.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>IC\textsubscript{50} values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Highly potent</td>
<td>IC\textsubscript{50} &lt; 0.1µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potent</td>
<td>IC\textsubscript{50} between 0.1 - 1µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately potent</td>
<td>IC\textsubscript{50} between 1µM - 10µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weak or no inhibition</td>
<td>IC\textsubscript{50} &gt;10µM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amitriptyline (24), a tricyclic antidepressant prescribed for the treatment of neuropathic pain (Figure 2.15), is known to be a moderately potent hERG channel blocker with an IC\textsubscript{50} 4.78 µM. As such patients prescribed amitriptyline need to have regular check-ups to assess whether the medication is affecting their QT interval\textsuperscript{40,41}. 
2.4.3 The Ames test

The Ames assay is designed to examine possible mutagenic/carcinogenic effects of chemical compounds. The Ames Salmonella/microsome mutagenicity assay is a short-term bacterial reverse mutation assay. It has been specifically designed to detect a wide range of chemical substances that can produce genetic damage leading to gene mutations. The test uses several histidine dependent Salmonella strains each carrying different mutations in various genes in the histidine operon. These mutations act as hot spots for mutagens that cause DNA damage. When the Salmonella tester strains are grown on an agar plate containing a trace of histidine, only those bacteria that revert to histidine independence (his+) are able to form colonies. However, when a mutagen is added to the plate, the number of revertant colonies per plate is increased, usually in a dose-related manner. The Ames test is used world-wide as an initial screen to determine the mutagenic potential of new chemicals and drugs\textsuperscript{42}. 

\textbf{Figure 2.15.} Tricyclic antidepressant amitriptyline (24); a known hERG blocker
2.4.4 Cytotoxicity

In vitro cytotoxicity is an effective indicator of human toxicity potential that must be addressed early in the drug discovery pipeline in order to maximise the successful progression of compounds into development. Our compounds will be screened for cytotoxic effects in hepatocytes (hepG2) assays to evaluate for key toxicity markers including, cell number, nuclear condensation, total nuclear intensity, cell permeability, mitochondrial membrane potential and cytochrome C release.35,43

2.4.5 Metabolism and adverse drug reactions

Metabolism serves the important function of chemically modifying a compound to make it more polar and, therefore, more readily cleared into the bile and urine. An unfortunate consequence of metabolism is the possible formation of a reactive metabolite or metabolic intermediate which can lead to toxicity44. The occurrence of idiosyncratic adverse drug reactions (ADRs) during late clinical trials or after a drug has been released can lead to a severe restriction in its use and even in its withdrawal. Metabolic activation of relatively inert functional groups to reactive electrophilic intermediates is considered to be an essential component in many drug-induced adverse reactions. A thorough examination of the biochemical reactivity of functional groups in all new drug candidates is essential from a safety viewpoint.45

Modifications of proteins can elicit many ADRs from DNA mutations (with carcinogenic outcomes) to immune responses, causing severe hypersensitivity reactions (skin rashes) as in the case of the sulphonamide containing drug Sulfamethoxazole (25) and the antiretroviral drug abacavir (26) (Figure 2.16).46,47
Figure 2.16. Sulfamethoxazole and abacavir, both drugs are responsible for hypersensitivity reactions.

Often ADRs occur in the liver, leading to hepatotoxicity, but the reactive metabolites can also cause damage at distal sites. There are many publications detailing the biochemical activation pathways of common functional groups utilised in drug discovery\textsuperscript{48-50},

Table 2.9 contains a partial list of structural motifs that may initiate toxicity\textsuperscript{44}.

Table 2.9. A partial list of structural motifs that may result in toxic metabolites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Proposed reactive metabolite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aromatic amine</td>
<td>Hydroxyl amine, nitroso, quinone-imine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyl amine</td>
<td>Nitroso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatic nitro</td>
<td>Nitroso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkyl halide</td>
<td>Acylhalide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroquinones</td>
<td>p-Benzoinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetamide</td>
<td>Radical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioamide</td>
<td>Thiourea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A target product profile outlining the desired criterion for our novel analgesic compound was developed taking into account the CNS penetrant physicochemical properties described in Table 2.16, the selectivity required for the GlyR over the GABA$_A$ R to ensure no sedative effects, the desirable pharmacokinetic parameters to ensure maximum absorption with minimum metabolism and to reduce the possibility of attrition due to safety issues as described in section 2.4.1. ¹¹

**Table 2.10. Target product profile for novel analgesic compounds**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay/Model</th>
<th>Desired Criterion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physicochemical properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility</td>
<td>&gt;0.05 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>&lt;4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>&lt;450 (Da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>&lt; 90Å²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of rotatable bonds</td>
<td>&lt;8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pka</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selectivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA$<em>A$R (EC$</em>{50}$)</td>
<td>GABAA EC$<em>{50}$ &gt;100x GlyR EC$</em>{50}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacokinetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral bioavailability (rat)</td>
<td>&gt;20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability rat liver microsomes</td>
<td>$T_{1/2}$ &gt;60 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability human hepatocytes</td>
<td>$T_{1/2}$ &gt;30 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain CSF levels</td>
<td>3xEC$_{50}$ (free) at 2-3 hrs at 1-3 mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In vitro plasma protein binding (rat)</td>
<td>&lt;99.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional hERG assay</td>
<td>IC$_{50}$ &gt; 10µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotoxicity HepG2 cells</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity at 500x EC$<em>{50}$ GlyR EC$</em>{50}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotoxicity: Ames</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of metabolic alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.5 Heterocycles and Solubilising groups (novel work)

Previous work by Mohammadi, Bahram. Haeseler, Gertrud. Leuwer, Martin. Dengler, Reinhard. Krampfl, Klaus. & Bufler, Johannes\(^3\) has demonstrated that halogenation of phenols could significantly increase their potency at the GABA\(_A\)R. This work was built upon by previous members of the group who demonstrated that halogenated propofol analogues (compounds 8-10) could target the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR with EC\(_{50}\) values in the low nM region (compound 8 EC\(_{50}\) = 0.6 nM). This work led to the investigation of a series of bi-phenyl compounds (17-23), this progression improved the efficacy at the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR as exemplified by compound 19 with an EC\(_{50}\) = 70pM. From the initial \textit{in vitro} studies of compound 19 it was apparent that solubility was an issue, with the compound being poorly absorbed (Figure 2.12).

Therefore, in an effort to improve the physicochemical parameters, aqueous solubility and optimise CNS penetration of the propofol analogues, this study will focus on a series of bi-phenyl and direct linked heterocyclic substituents incorporated at the 4-position of propofol. Addition of heterocyclic substituents and protonatable groups can improve TPSA, reduce ClogP and improve solubility. With this in mind a small library of novel target molecules was decided upon and their physicochemical parameters were evaluated (Table 2.11).

As can be seen from Table 2.11, whilst the ClogP and ClogD of the proposed compounds (28,32,33,40,41,44) have improved with respect to the bi-phenyl compounds they are still suboptimal for the highest probability of CNS penetration. It was decided that at this stage of the project it was important to synthesise these compounds and to subject them to the electrophysiology assays to determine their EC\(_{50}\) values. This would give a greater understanding of the SAR tolerance surrounding substitution at the 4-position and allow us to further probe the binding pocket for these analogues in terms of size, shape and the tolerance of chemical functionality (Table 2.11).
**Table 2.11.** Proposed heterocyclic analogues. ClogP, TPSA & MW values were generated using Chembiodraw ultra 12.0. ClogD was data was generated using ACD labs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 28       | ![Structure 28](image) | ClogP: 5.56  
ClogD: 4.70  
TPSA: 32.70  
MW: 353.30 |
| 32       | ![Structure 32](image) | ClogP: 4.56  
ClogD: 3.90  
TPSA: 49.77  
MW: 367.48 |
| 33       | ![Structure 33](image) | ClogP: 5.0  
ClogD: 3.40  
TPSA: 43.78  
MW: 380.52 |
| 40       | ![Structure 40](image) | ClogP: 5.55  
ClogD: 3.70  
TPSA: 33.12  
MW: 323.35 |
| 41       | ![Structure 41](image) | ClogP: 5.02  
ClogD: 5.70  
TPSA: 38.04  
MW: 326.36 |
2.6 Synthesis

The synthesis of 28 began with bromination of propofol followed by Suzuki coupling with the appropriate boronic acid.

Bromine was added drop wise to a solution of propofol in acetic acid to form 4-bromopropofol in 75-80% yields (Scheme 2.1). Mass spectrometry showed characteristic isotopic peaks relating to Br 79 & 81 incorporated into the product.

![Scheme 2.1](image)

**Scheme 2.1. Reagents and conditions:** i) Bromine, AcOH, RT, 2hrs, 80% yield.

2.6.1 Suzuki Coupling

4-Bromopropofol was reacted with the appropriate commercially available boronic acid under Suzuki conditions to give compound 28 in 48% yield. The Suzuki coupling is one of the most reliable methods for the preparation of bi-aryl containing compounds\(^{51}\).

The first step in the mechanism of the Suzuki reaction is the oxidative addition of the aryl halide to the palladium (0) complex generating a palladium (II) intermediate. The next step is transmetallation; this involves transfer of the aryl group from the boronic acid to the palladium complex with the loss of the halide. Finally reductive elimination sees the product released and the palladium complex...
reduced back to a palladium$^{(0)}$ species ready for the next round of catalysis (Scheme 2.2).

**Scheme 2.2.** *Reagents and conditions: i) Pd(PPh$_3$)$_4$, K$_2$CO$_3$, THF/H$_2$O, 80$^\circ$C, 24hrs, 48-60% yields.*
2.6.2 Bi-Phenyl Amide Synthesis

In order to synthesise amide analogues 32& 33, 4-bromopropofol was subjected to the Suzuki conditions outlined in scheme 2.2 with the commercially available 4-methoxyphenyl boronic acid to yield the methyl ester (60% yield) which was subsequently hydrolysed to the carboxylic acid by treatment with NaOH in MeOH. The acid chloride was obtained via addition of oxalyl chloride to a solution of carboxylic acid in anhydrous DCM in the presence of catalytic quantities of DMF. The acid chloride was not isolated from the reaction mixture but was placed under reduced vacuum to remove any traces of unreacted oxalyl chloride.

Compounds 32& 33 were prepared in moderate yields (47%-51%) by addition of the appropriate morpholino analogue to acid chloride (31) in anhydrous DCM in the presence of Et₃N (Scheme 2.2).

Scheme 2.2. Reagents and conditions: i) NaOH (2M), MeOH, RT, 18hrs, 67% yield; ii) oxalyl chloride, DMF (1 drop), DCM, RT, 2hrs; iii) corresponding amine, Et₃N, DCM, RT, 18hrs.
2.6.3 Heterocycle synthesis

In the case of compounds 40, 41 & 44 the corresponding boronic acids of the heterocycles were either not commercially available or they were prohibitively expensive. The halogenated analogues of the heterocycles were commercially available however, therefore, it was decided to synthesise the 4-boronic acid analogue of propofol and utilise the halogenated heterocycle in a Suzuki reaction to afford the desired products.

The first step in this synthetic pathway was to protect the phenolic oxygen. The protecting group chosen was a methyl ether. Addition of the protecting group was facilitated by addition of NaH to a solution of 4-bromopropofol in THF at 0°C. After 10 minutes MeI was added and the reaction was left to stir for 3 hours giving the product in excellent yields (99%)\textsuperscript{54}. The product was confirmed by the loss of the hydrogen atom at 4.81 ppm and the addition of a singlet peak at 3.71 ppm integrating for 3 protons in the \textsuperscript{1}HNMR (Scheme 2.3).

Scheme 2.3. Reagents and conditions: i) NaH, THF, 0°C, 10 min; ii) MeI, 0°C, 3 hrs, 99% yield.

The synthesis of the boronic acid was completed by lithium halogen exchange using n-butyl lithium to displace bromine and triisopropyl borate was utilised to trap out the lithiated species (Scheme 2.5).
Scheme 2. 4. Reagents and conditions: i) n-BuLi 2.5 M, THF, -78°C, 1hr; ii) triisopropyl borate, -78°C-RT, THF, 18hrs.

The boronic acid and the corresponding halogenated heterocycles were subjected to the Suzuki conditions outlined in scheme 2.3. Demethylation was performed with 1.0 M boron tribromide solution in dichloromethane at room temperature for 5 hours to give desired products 40 & 41, (Scheme 2.5).

Scheme 2.5. Reagents and conditions: i) BBr₃, DCM, 0°C, 5hrs.

In the case of the isoxazole analogue 44, it was found that when subjected to the demethylation conditions outlined in Scheme 2.5 the reaction failed to give the desired products.
To overcome this problem a benzyl ether protecting group was employed. The benzyl ether was added to 4-bromopropofol by addition of benzyl bromide and potassium carbonate in acetone at room temperature overnight (Scheme 2.6).

Scheme 2.6. Reagents and conditions: i) BnBr, acetone, K₂CO₃, RT, 18hrs⁵⁷.

The benzyl protected 4-bromopropofol was subjected to the lithium halogen exchange and subsequent trapping conditions outlined in Scheme 2.4 to form the benzyl protected boronic acid (37a). The Suzuki product was formed utilising conditions shown in scheme 2.2, whilst benzyl deprotection was afforded by using hydrogen and palladium/carbon in methanol (Scheme 2.7) to give compound 44.

Scheme 2.7. Reagents and conditions: i) H₂, Pd/C, MeOH, 18hrs 42% yield⁵⁸.

2.7 Biological Data
Compounds 28, 32, 33, 40, 41 & 44 were tested for efficacy at the α₁ GlyR,
Table 2.12 shows EC\textsubscript{50} values and physicochemical parameters for the phenyl and direct linked heterocycles.

To evaluate the potential for off target toxicity, compounds from both the biphenyl and heterocyclic templates were sent for testing against the GABA\textsubscript{A}R.

Table 2.12. *In vitro* EC\textsubscript{50} values for heterocyclic compounds tested against the recombinant $\alpha$1GlyR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>$\alpha$1 GlyR EC\textsubscript{50} (µM)$^a$</th>
<th>ClogP$^b$</th>
<th>ClogD$^c$</th>
<th>GABA\textsubscript{A} EC\textsubscript{50} (µM)$^d$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>&gt;1 µM</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>ip</td>
<td>4.56</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>ip</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>3.33 ± 0.058</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Of those compounds tested so far, only compound 40 has shown the low nanomolar activity seen with the compounds synthesised previously within the group. Compound 40 was also tested for activity at the GABA<sub>A</sub>R, it was found to be a highly potent modulator of the GABA<sub>A</sub> α1β2γ3 isoform with an EC<sub>50</sub> = 0.12 µM. This is a highly undesirable attribute due to the off target effects seen with compounds that modulate the GABA<sub>A</sub>R such as dizziness, drowsiness and sedation. Therefore due to the combination of a lack of efficacy at the α1 GlyR, off target activity and unfavourable physicochemical properties, the decision was taken to terminate this series.
2.8 Multiparameter Optimisation

During the synthesis of 28, 32, 33, 40, 41 & 44 a team at Pfizer headed by Villalobos\textsuperscript{59} released a series of papers describing the development and use of a multiparameter optimisation (MPO) tool, to aid in the development of drugs acting at sites within the central nervous system. The following is a review of the Pfizer papers and a discussion of how the MPO approach was used as a key element in the design of “pre-optimised compounds”.

2.8.1 MPO Review

The drug discovery process is a highly complex, slow and risky enterprise. On average it takes around 10-15 years and costs in the region of 1 billion US dollars to advance a drug from preclinical discovery to regulatory approval. The pharmaceutical industry faces substantial attrition rates of candidate drugs. Approximately only 1 in 10 drugs entering clinical development actually reaches the market place.

As a result of this high failure rate the pharmaceutical industry faces a huge amount of pressure to not only cut the cost but also the timeframe for drug discovery. Drug discovery is an iterative process of candidate selection, synthesis, testing and optimisation of the candidate’s pharmacological profile. Merely the fact that a compound shows potency against a therapeutic target is not sufficient for a candidate to progress through the drug development process. From an early stage a drug candidate must display favourable physicochemical properties i.e. absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME) and exhibit a low risk of possible toxicologically adverse events.
The rate of novel drugs successfully entering development over the last 20 years has remained unchanged at around 11%. Whilst many of the clinical failures can be attributed to a lack of efficacy at unvalidated targets, significant amounts were due to inadequate pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters. Interestingly a report published by Kola and Landis, showed the clinical attrition rate due to poor PK had dropped from 40% in 1991 to 10% in 2000 with failure rates due to safety and toxicology doubling to 30% over the same period. The fall in clinical attrition rates due to poor PK was associated with an increase in failure rates at earlier developmental stages driven by the introduction of in silico predictive models and the use of high-throughput assays.

There are several protocols already in use to help the medicinal chemist assess the druglikeness of a novel compound before the expensive and time consuming synthesis/optimisation iterative cycle begins, possibly the most well-known being Lipinski’s rule of 5 (which was described earlier).

These guidelines have been used with great success by medicinal chemists since they were introduced in the late 1990s and have spawned many more such “rules of thumb” for drug design including, Glaxo Smith Kline’s 4/400, which relates to compounds with a ClogP less than 4 and a MW less than 400 and how on average they have a more favourable ADMET profile and Pfizer’s 3/75 rule, which states that compounds that have a ClogP < 3 and TPSA > 75 gave a 6-fold reduction in prevalence of in vivo toxicity versus compounds with ClogP > 3 and TPSA < 75 (Table 2.13).
Table 2.13. Pfizer 3/75 rule for increased toxicity odds with TPSA and ClogP (data from ref.62)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxicity</th>
<th>Total-drug</th>
<th></th>
<th>Free-drug</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPSA &gt; 75</td>
<td>TPSA &lt; 75</td>
<td>TPSA &gt; 75</td>
<td>TPSA &lt; 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP &lt; 3</td>
<td>0.39 (57)</td>
<td>1.08 (27)</td>
<td>0.38 (44)</td>
<td>0.5 (27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP &gt; 3</td>
<td>0.41 (38)</td>
<td>2.4 (85)</td>
<td>0.81 (29)</td>
<td>2.59 (61)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whilst these rules are easy to understand, calculate and apply, they should be used with an air of caution. All the above mentioned guidelines utilise hard cut-offs in their approach to drug design, this can draw artificially tough distinctions between compounds with similar chemical properties. The use of desirability functions, however, is one approach which could avoid the harsh cut-offs seen with the application of simple filters such as Lipinski’s guidelines.

Desirability functions mathematically transform the value of a given property e.g. ClogP or MW into a dimensionless number between 0-1, with 0 being the least desirable outcome and 1 being the ideal. This method can be applied to a variety of PK properties with the summation of each of the desirability functions giving an overall desirability value. This method allows for a more holistic approach to drug design by allowing the refinement of multiple properties without applying the harsh cut-offs seen with single parameter evaluation methods.

This method was exemplified by Villalobos, who whilst investigating the use of a multiparameter optimisation calculator (MPO) for optimal CNS penetration defined desirability scores for six key physicochemical parameters, ClogP, ClogD, MW, HBD, TPSA, and pKa. Each parameter was subjected to a desirability function and was assigned a desirability indices based upon a series of inflection points which serves to delineate the desirable regions from the undesirable regions (Figure 2.14).
ClogP, ClogD, MW, HBD, and pKa were subjected to a monotonic decreasing function whilst TPSA was subjected to a hump function, each of the transformed values were equally weighted. The summation of each of the desirability indices gives the overall CNS MPO score.

Figure 2.14. Desirability functions, (A) showing a monotonic function which is defined by a desirable region of the property \((x \leq x_1)\) and an undesirable region \((x \geq x_2)\). A linear transformation is applied between the two inflection points \((x_1 < x \leq x_2)\) with those parameters whose values lie closer to \(x_2\) having lower transformed values and are, therefore, less desirable. (B) a hump function, a desirable region flanked by two undesirable regions with linear transformation between the inflection points. Taken from ref 59

The authors investigated the MPO score comparisons between 119 marketed CNS targeted drugs and 108 Pfizer CNS candidate drugs. It was found that of the 119 marketed CNS drug set 74% had a CNS MPO score \(\geq 4.0\) whilst only 60% of the 108 Pfizer candidate drugs had a CNS MPO score \(\geq 4.0\). This statistically significant difference shows the MPO calculator could possibly be used to identify compounds which could have a higher probability for success. The flexibility of the MPO calculator was demonstrated with three compounds contained in the Pfizer candidate set.
Each of the compounds has PK parameters outside the optimal values for design space, if traditional rules of thumb were followed i.e. 3/75 rule, yet each compound has a MPO composite score of $\geq 4.5$. This is because the CNS MPO score balances multiple variables without utilising hard cut-offs seen with single value evaluation methods (Figure 2.15).

**Figure 2.15.** Compounds displaying optimal MPO values, would not have been synthesised if traditional guidelines had been followed. Taken from ref 59

All of these compounds have completed preclinical toxicological assessment and have entered phase II clinical trials, yet they may not have been synthesised at all if hard cut-offs for ClogP $\leq 3$ (3/75 rule) or TPSA $\leq 100$ rule for greater CNS penetration, had been applied.

In addition, the authors also investigated the relationship between the CNS MPO score and four key ADME and safety endpoints, membrane permeability (apparent permeability ($P_{app}$) measured in the Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cell line), P-glycoprotein (P-gp) efflux liability (measured in MDCK cells transfected with the MDR1 gene), metabolic stability in human liver microsomes (HLM) (unbound intrinsic clearance), and general cellular toxicity (measured in a THLE Cv assay).
It was found that for both the marketed drug set \((n = 119)\) and the candidate set \((n = 108)\) compounds with a higher CNS MPO score \((\geq 5)\) had significantly increased chances of favourable outcomes in each assay. It was shown that > 90% of the compounds in the marketed drug set with CNS MPO scores > 5 demonstrated high \(P_{app}\), low P-gp liability, high cellular viability and favourable metabolic stability, 77% of these compounds displayed all three ADME attributes in one compound.

Finally the MPO algorithm was used to evaluate a larger set of 11303 Pfizer compounds in order to extensively cover property space. Once again the CNS MPO scores of the compounds were plotted and the ADME endpoints were assessed as described earlier, with the addition of a dofetilide (Dof) binding assay to assess potential hERG effects. Again a high concordance was found with compounds with higher MPO values (> 5) showing the most desired attributes of ADME properties, 82% showed high \(P_{app}\), 78% had low P-gp, 69% with low \(Cl_{int,u}\) and a low Dof liability of 67%. It was also noted that compounds with a high MPO score were found to have a greater chance of achieving favourable results in all four of the \textit{in vitro} endpoints simultaneously.

These results show that the CNS MPO calculator is a useful tool for evaluating design ideas for all compounds not just those designed for CNS penetration. The use of the MPO calculator provides a holistic and flexible approach to drug design and increases the chances of discovering compounds with all the desired ADME and safety attributes aligned in one entity.

### 2.8.2 MPO evaluation of heterocyclic compounds

After evaluating the heterocycles synthesised so far it can be seen from Table 2.14 that only one compound (22) meets the MPO criteria for a high probability of CNS penetration. Unfortunately this compound does not show activity below 1 \(\mu M\) at the \(\alpha 1\) GlyR.
The rest of the compounds have a low MPO score (<4) and do not meet the criteria for a high probability of CNS penetration (MPO score 4-6). Due to the colour coded nature of the MPO calculator (red = poor, yellow = moderate, green = good) for the transformed values, those parameters which fall short of the desired criteria are easily identified. From Table 2.14 it can be seen that the molecular weight, topological surface area and hydrogen bond donor values for the compounds are good to moderate. Those values that consistently fail are ClogP, ClogD and pKa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>0.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>353.5</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.93</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>4.56</td>
<td>0.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>367.48</td>
<td>0.947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.81</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>0.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>43.78</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>380.52</td>
<td>0.853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.82</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2.14 shows that all of the compounds synthesised so far have poor ClogP, ClogD and pKa values leading to low MPO scores and consequently, a reduced probability of CNS penetration. The decision was, therefore, taken to reassess the design approach to these molecules with respect to, the MPO calculator in an effort to increase the probability of CNS penetration and to increase the efficacy and metabolic stability of future analogues.
2.9 Summary

In summary this chapter has shown the progression from propofol > halogenated series > 4-aryl series > 4- hetero/bi-phenyl series (Figure 2.16).

![Chemical Structures](image)

**Figure 2.16.** Optimisation of propofol analogues targeting the α1 GlyR.

Building upon work by Mohammadi, Bahram. Haeseler, Gertrud. Leuwer, Martin. Dengler, Reinhard. Krampfl, Klaus. & Bufler, Johannes. previous work within the group showed that halogenation at the 4-position of propofol could increase the efficacy for the α1 GlyR by ~3 orders of magnitude. This led to further exploration of the binding pocket tolerances with respect to steric, electronic and hydrophobic interactions by incorporating a series of substituted aryl moieties at the 4-position (compounds 17-23). These compounds showed excellent *in vivo* activity with EC\(_{50}\) values in the low nM/high pM region, exemplified by compound 19 (EC\(_{50}\) 70pM). However, from the preliminary animal studies it was evident that the aqueous solubility needed to be enhanced in order to improve the pharmacokinetic profile of these compounds.

A series of morphlino-bi-phenyl and heterocyclic containing compounds were synthesised in an effort to improve the physicochemical properties seen with the previous series, whilst retaining/improving efficacy at the α1 GlyR (Table 2.12).
From the compounds in this series tested so far only one compound (30) showed the low nM activity seen with the previous series.

This compound has subsequently been tested for activity at the GABA\(_A\) receptor and has been found to be an agonist at GABA\(_A\) with an EC\(_{50}\) = 0.12 \(\mu\)M, rendering it unsuitable for this project.

Evaluation of compounds 28, 32, 33, 40, 41 & 44 with the Pfizer MPO calculator has shown they all fall below the required score of ≥4 indicating a low probability of CNS penetration. With this in mind the decision was taken to redesign the series in order to synthesise molecules that retain low nM efficacy at the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR and achieve MPO scores ≥4.

The following chapters describe the rational design of a new series of compounds targeting the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR from hit to lead optimisation.
2.10 References


27 Siener, T., Cambarer, A., Kuhl, U., Englberger, W., Haurand, M., Kögel, B., Holzgrabe, U.. Synthesis and Opioid Receptor Affinity of a Series of 2,4-
Chapter II


Chapter II

52 Mullican, m.d., Wilson, M. W., Connor, D. T., Kostlan, C. R., Schrier, D. J., Dyer, R. D. Design of 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazoles, 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazoles, and 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazoles as orally-active, nonulcerogenic antiinflammatory agents. Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 36, 1090-1099 (1993).


Chapter III

Lead Generation
## Contents

3.0 Introduction ........................................................................................................ 106

3.1 Mannich side chain ............................................................................................... 108
  3.1.1 In silico testing .............................................................................................. 113
  3.1.2 *Tert*-butyl analogues with Mannich side chains ....................................... 116
  3.1.3 *In silico* testing ........................................................................................... 119
  3.1.4 Biological results and MPO evaluation ......................................................... 121
  3.1.5 Quinone methides ......................................................................................... 127

3.2 Amide morpholino analogues ................................................................................ 133
  3.2.1 *i-pr*-Amide *in silico* testing ...................................................................... 139
  3.2.2 *Tert*-butyl amide analogues ......................................................................... 141
  3.2.3 *Tert*-butyl *in silico* testing ....................................................................... 142

3.3 Biological results ...................................................................................................... 147
  3.3.1 Metabolic stability studies ............................................................................ 149
  3.3.2 *In vivo* pharmacokinetic studies (rat) ......................................................... 151
  3.3.3 *In vivo* neuropathic pain testing (Chung lesion model in the rat) ........... 152

3.4 Summary ................................................................................................................. 160

3.5 References ............................................................................................................... 162
3 Introduction

It is evident from the previous chapter that the morphlino bi-phenyl and heterocyclic propofol analogues did not show desired efficacy at the α1 GlyR with only one compound (40) showing the low nanomolar activity seen with the halogenated and early biphenyl compounds.

![Diagram of compound 40]

**Figure 3.1.** Compound 30 EC$_{50}$ = 0.0001 µM at α1GlyR.

It was also shown in the previous chapter, via the MPO calculator, that the morphlino bi-phenyl and heterocyclic compounds had low probability of CNS penetration$^1$. It was noted that the ClogP and ClogD of the compounds was, in general, too high (>5 & >3 respectively) and that this could have a negative effect on solubility and consequently oral bioavailability$^2$.

In order to identify molecules with a better profile we initially added solubilising groups to propofol in the form of morpholino substituents attached directly to the core of the propofol scaffold. We had incorporated morpholines to several of the bi-phenyl compounds seen in the previous chapter (Table 2.12) but they were highly lipophilic and did not show any activity up to 1 µM at the α1 GlyR.
We decided we wanted to keep the favourable solubilising properties of the morpholines but to remove the B-ring in an effort to lower ClogP and to reduce the overall steric bulk of the molecules. With this in mind, a review of the literature revealed a paper by Cooke, Anderson and Buchanan et al. that described a series of propofol analogues containing para-aminoalkyl substituents (Figure 3.2). These molecules were designed as water-soluble versions of propofol targeting the GABA receptor.

![Chemical Structure](image)

**NR₂ = Morpholine**
- Thiomorpoline
- Ethyl isonipecotate
- N-Acetyl-piperazine
- N-Methyl-benzylamine

**Figure 3.2.** Para-aminoalkyl substituents described by Cooke and co-workers.

In this work it was shown that whilst several para aminoalkyl analogues retained some hypnotic effect in mice (albeit with HD₅₀ values in micromolar range), the para aminoalkyl analogues did not target the GABAₐ receptor indicating the hypnotic effect was not mediated by the GABAₐ receptor as expected. It is also of interest to note that none of the para aminoalkyl analogues synthesised by Cooke, Anderson and Buchanan et al. were tested for efficacy at the GlyR. It was thought that if the para aminoalkyl propofol analogues were active at the GlyR in the low nanomolar range, as seen with the halogenated and biphenyl series, this could confer selectivity over the GABAₐ receptor and significantly reduce off target hypnotic activity. It was therefore decided to synthesise a series of propofol analogues with para aminoalkyl groups for testing against the α1 GlyR. One of the ways in which the amino functionality can be introduced into the propofol core is via the Mannich reaction.
3.1 Mannich side chain

The Mannich reaction is one of the most important and versatile C-C bond forming reactions in organic synthetic chemistry\(^4\). The widespread use of the Mannich reaction is undoubtedly due to the diversity of functional groups tolerated and the variety of applications found for this robust reaction\(^5\). The introduction of Mannich side chains to biologically active compounds has been shown to improve solubility, bioavailability and, in some cases such as artemisinin (46), topotecan (47), and clioquinol (48), can result in increased potency\(^6\)–\(^9\).

**Figure 3.3.** Mannich derivatives with increased biological activity with respect to parent compounds
The mechanism of the Mannich reaction proceeds via the formation of an imine salt from the amine and formaldehyde with the elimination of water. The electrophilic salt is then able to add into the phenolic ring (Scheme 3.1).

![Mechanism of the Mannich reaction](image)

Scheme 3.1. Mechanism of the Mannich reaction.

The Mannich reaction can be accomplished in a variety of different ways\(^{10-12}\); we performed the reaction by sequentially adding propofol, the secondary amine of choice and formaldehyde to aqueous ethanol. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for \(~16\) hours before being quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine (Scheme 3.2).
Scheme 3.2. *Reagents and conditions*: i) CH$_2$O, secondary amine, EtOH/H$_2$O, reflux 16hrs 70-89% yields.

Flash column chromatography gave the desired Mannich products, compounds 49-55 (Figure 3.4).

Figure 3.4. Mannich products.
In addition to saturated small molecule heterocycles we also considered the use of basic heterocycles. Imidazoles are present in many natural and synthetic pharmacologically active compounds including, antibacterial, antifungal, anticancer and anti-HIV agents. These nitrogen containing aromatic heterocycles are often incorporated into medicinal compounds where their polar and ionisable characteristics can optimise the solubility and bioavailability parameters of poorly soluble compounds\textsuperscript{13,14} (Figure 3.5).

![Figure 3.5. Imidazole Mannich side chain.](image)

The synthesis of the imidazole Mannich side chain began with the formylation of propofol. 4-Formyl propofol was prepared by addition of hexamethylenetetramine to a solution of propofol dissolved in acetic acid (Scheme 3.3)\textsuperscript{15,16}. The reaction proceeded in good yields without the need for purification. The presence of the product was confirmed by a signature aldehyde shift at 10 ppm in the \textsuperscript{1}HNMR\textsuperscript{17}.

![Scheme 3.3. Reagents and conditions: i) Hexamethylenetetramine, AcOH, reflux 16hrs, 89% yield.](image)
The aldehyde 56 was then reduced to the benzyl alcohol 57 using lithium aluminium hydride, this reaction was carried out in anhydrous THF at 0°C (Scheme 3.4). The newly formed alcohol was characterised by the loss of the aldehyde singlet at 10ppm and by the appearance of a new singlet at 4.52ppm in the $^1$H NMR integrating for two protons corresponding to the benzyl alcohol linker.

![Chemical structure of 56 and 57](image)

**Scheme 3.4. Reagents and conditions:** i) LiAlH$_4$, anhydrous THF, 0°C, 30min 80% yield.

Addition of the imidazole ring was afforded by allowing the alcohol to stir in the presence of excess imidazole at 160°C to give compound 55 in 50% yield.

![Chemical structure of 57 and 55](image)

**Scheme 3.5. Reagents and conditions:** i) Imidazole, 160°C, 2hrs, 50% yield$^{18}$. 
3.1.1 In silico testing

Before being sent for in vitro testing against the α1 GlyR compounds 49-55 were screened in silico in order to predict their physicochemical parameters, ClogP, ClogD, aqueous solubility and for their predicted clearance from human microsomes and rat hepatocytes (Table 3.1)\textsuperscript{19}. In silico QSAR models were built and validated (using cross validation) using a set of descriptors (structural counts, topological indices and physicochemical property descriptors) and standard statistical tools: a Support Vector Machine (SVM), partial least squares (PLS) and Random Forest (RF) models. QSAR modelling and validation practice maximizes the robustness of models that are built and selected for use. Following thorough analyses of historical data, the parameters for the statistical methods used in have been empirically chosen and fixed to maximize performance and reliability.

Table 3.1. In silico prediction of physicochemical and pharmacokinetic parameters of benzyl compounds. Human Microsomes, 0-30 green, 30-60 yellow, 60 and above red. Rat Hepatocytes, 0-30 green, 30-60 orange, 60 and above red. ClogD7.4, 1-4 green, <1 OR >4 red.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Radar plot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 3.45</td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg) 84.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 4.26</td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg) 368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells) 83.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>51.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>3.82</td>
<td>57.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>3.82</td>
<td>57.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>57.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It can be seen from . In silico QSAR models were built and validated (using cross validation) using a set of descriptors (structural counts, topological indices and physicochemical property descriptors) and standard statistical tools: a Support Vector Machine (SVM), partial least squares (PLS) and Random Forest (RF) models. QSAR modelling and validation practice maximizes the robustness of models that are built and selected for use. Following thorough analyses of historical data, the parameters for the statistical methods used in have been empirically chosen and fixed to maximize performance and reliability.

Table 3.1 that ClogD remains high in many of the compounds with only 51 showing a ClogD value within the acceptable parameter of <3. Therefore more work needs to be done to lower the ClogD and this could be achieved by the addition of more polar substituents. The aqueous solubility of many of the compounds is high (>50 µM), as expected those compounds with higher ClogP values (50, 52 &53, ) typically fall below the optimal solubility value as can be seen in the radar plots (Table 3.1). The radar plots give a good visual representation of the ideal values vs. the predicted values for ClogD, solubility, human microsomes and rat hepatocytes. The shaded areas of the plots show where the ideal values for each parameter should lie.
Chapter III

The predicted rate of clearance in both human liver microsomes (for phase I metabolism) and rat hepatocytes (phase I and phase II metabolism) was evaluated using our metabolism prediction software. It can be seen from Table 3.1 that all of the compounds are extensively metabolised in both models. It is thought that phase I metabolism would occur predominantly at the benzylic linker, with minor contributions from hydroxylation of the isopropyl and morpholino substituents, whereas phase II metabolism would mediated through glucuronidation (by uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferases) of both the phenolic hydroxyl group and the hydroxy products of phase I metabolism.

In addition to the 2,6-diisopropyl series we also examined a series of bis-tert-butyl propofol analogues since as it had previously been shown that 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol displays no anaesthetic properties.

3.1.2 Tert-butyl analogues with Mannich side chains

In a 2001 study by Krasowski and co-workers, 27 different propofol analogues were screened for anaesthetic activity and for potentiation of the most common GABA\textsubscript{A} subtype ($\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2s$). Anaesthetic activity was determined by loss of righting reflex (LRR) in Xenopus laevis tadpoles, whilst GABA potentiation was determined via electrophysiological studies using HEK 293 cells. 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol (Figure 3.6), was one of the compounds chosen by Krasowski for this study not only because it is one of the closest structural analogues of propofol but also because it had shown no anaesthetic properties in mice in previous studies by Glen and co-workers.

![Figure 3.6. 2,6-Di-tert-butylphenol.](image-url)
The results of the study by Krasowski showed that 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol did not display any anaesthetic activity in the Xenopus laevis tadpoles, but crucially electrophysiological results showed that 56 did not potentiate the GABA_A receptor, either directly or by co-activation.

These results lend weight to the hypothesis that alteration of GABA functionality is, at least in part, responsible for the anaesthetic effects of propofol. This hypothesis was tested once again by Ahrens and co-workers who tested 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol against rat GABA receptors within a mammalian expression system (HEK 293 cells). Once again it was determined that it showed no potentiation of GABA current.

In an earlier publication, Ahrens and co-workers had compared the effects of both propofol and 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol at the rat α1 GlyR (in HEK 93 cells).

From this study it was determined that propofol has the ability to both directly activate and co-activate the α1 GlyR ($EC_{50} = 12.5 \ \mu M$), addition of the GlyR antagonist strychnine increased the immobilising $EC_{50}$ of propofol by ~50% whereas addition of GABA antagonist picrotoxin (57 & 58) or gabazine (59), gave a 400% increase in propofol’s immobilising $EC_{50}$ (Figure 3.7).

![Chemical structures](image)

**Figure 3.7.** Gaba antagonists picrotoxin (57 & 58) and gabazine (59).
These results give credence to the hypothesis that glycine potentiation is not required for the immobilising effects of propofol. Importantly this study also shows that the propofol analogue 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol can co-activate and directly activate the α1 GlyR ($EC_{50} = 9.4 \, \text{µM}$) from a distinct binding site (allosterically).

Armed with the knowledge that 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol could selectively target the GlyR, with respect to the GABA$_{\alpha}$R, it was decided to synthesise a number of 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol analogues with the Mannich side chains seen with the propofol analogues (Figure 3.4).

Synthesis of the 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol Mannich analogues (Scheme 3.6) is analogous to that seen in Scheme 3.2$^{10}$.

```
  \begin{center}
  \begin{tikzpicture}
  \node (a) at (0,0) {OH};
  \node (b) at (1,0) {OH};
  \node (c) at (2,0) {R};
  \node (d) at (3,0) {R};
  \node (e) at (4,0) {R};
  \node (f) at (5,0) {R};
  \node (g) at (6,0) {R};
  \node (h) at (7,0) {R};
  \node (i) at (8,0) {R};
  \node (j) at (9,0) {R};
  \node (k) at (10,0) {R};
  \node (l) at (11,0) {R};
  \node (m) at (12,0) {R};
  \node (n) at (13,0) {R};
  \node (o) at (14,0) {R};
  \node (p) at (15,0) {R};
  \node (q) at (16,0) {R};
  \node (r) at (17,0) {R};
  \node (s) at (18,0) {R};
  \node (t) at (19,0) {R};
  \node (u) at (20,0) {R};
  \node (v) at (21,0) {R};
  \node (w) at (22,0) {R};
  \node (x) at (23,0) {R};
  \node (y) at (24,0) {R};
  \node (z) at (25,0) {R};
  \node (A) at (0,-1) {i};
  \end{tikzpicture}
  \end{center}
```

\textbf{Scheme 3.6.} \textit{Reagents and conditions:} i) CH$_2$O, secondary amine, EtOH/H$_2$O, reflux 16hrs 70-89% yields.
Figure 3.8. 2,6-Di-tert-butyl Mannich analogues.

3.1.3 In silico testing

The 2,6-di-tert-butyl Mannich analogues were also subjected to the same in silico prediction model as the 2,6-di-i-pr Mannich analogues in an effort to determine the effect of adding the increasingly lipophilic tert-butyl groups upon the ColgP, ClogD, solubility and metabolism of the compounds (Table 3.2).
Table 3.2. *In silico* prediction of tert-butyl morpholino analogues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Radar plot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 4.14</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 4.82</td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 3.93</td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 4.48</td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As can be seen from Table 3.2 the addition of the tert-butyl group had a negative effect upon the distribution co-efficient with ClogD increasing to unacceptable levels. There is, in general no difference in the TPSA of the molecules as the overall polarity of the compounds has remained unchanged (Table 3.5) but the increased lipophilicity has had a detrimental effect upon the solubility of the compounds to such an extent that none of the compounds now hit the 50 µM solubility target. The phase I metabolism (human microsomes) of the compounds remains broadly similar to that of the i-pr-Mannich analogues with only slight reduction.

Predicted phase II clearance (see predicted hepatocyte clearance data) for 60 and 61, indicated some improvements compared with analogues 49 and 50. This reduction in predicted clearance could be due to the increased steric bulk of the tert-butyl group preventing gulcuronidation of the phenolic hydroxyl group.

### 3.1.4 Biological results and MPO evaluation

Due to the time consuming nature of developing a stable cell line and the large amounts of cells required for electrophysiological testing, only a small selection of compounds synthesised were able to be tested. Several Mannich compounds were selected for testing against α1 GlyR, their EC\textsubscript{50} values are shown in Table 3.3. In order to prevent the unwanted side effects seen with compounds that target the GABA\textsubscript{A}R, selected compounds were be tested for efficacy against the GABA\textsubscript{A}R
Ingredients (α1β2γ3 subtype). Compounds that are selective need to display a 100 fold more efficacious EC$_{50}$ at the GlyR than the GABA$_A$ receptor.

**Table 3.3.** EC$_{50}$ results from electrophysiology testing of compounds 49-51 & 55.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ (µM)</th>
<th>ClogP</th>
<th>ClogD</th>
<th>GABA$<em>A$ EC$</em>{50}$ (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>3.68</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>30 µM ± 0.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>4.41</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>4.21</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disappointingly it can be seen from Table 3.3 that none of the Mannich base analogues have activity below 1 µM at the α1 GlyR. We decided to examine the MPO scores of the both the i-pr and tert-butyl Mannich compounds in order to ascertain how their physicochemical parameters differ from the bi-phenyl compounds shown in chapter II. The results of the MPO evaluation for the i-pr and tert-butyl are shown in Table 3.4 and Table 3.5 respectively.
Table 3.4. MPO evaluation of benzyl amine compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0.650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>32.70</td>
<td>0.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>277.4</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.89</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.4 depicts the MPO evaluations for the benzyl amine series. As can be seen from the table none of the compounds meet the criteria for optimal probability of CNS penetration (for optimal probability of CNS penetration the overall CNS MPO should be score >4). From the breakdown of the parameters for each compound it can be seen that the $\text{ClogP}$ and $\text{ClogD}$ values are marginally too high (transformed value, $T_0$ of 1.000 is the optimal value) whilst the TPSA of the compounds is too low. The TPSA for many of the compounds falls outside the acceptable range of 40-120 Å (the ideal range being 60-90 Å). The TPSA is defined as the contributions of all of the polar atoms in a given molecule, therefore, addition of O or N bearing substituents could be incorporated in an effort to bring the TPSA above the acceptable parameters. The molecular weight (MW) of the compounds is in the optimal region but the hydrogen donor contribution of the compounds could be improved. The $p\text{Ka}$ of the compounds is also consistently too high, the optimal value for BBB penetration and, therefore, access to the CNS is between 4-10.$^{28,29}$

The $p\text{Ka}$ of the compounds can be modulated by addition of either an electron withdrawing group (NO$_2$,CN,CO$_2$Me) which can reduce the nucleophilicity of the hydroxyl group via the inductive effect when added ortho or para to the hydroxyl group.
Table 3.5. MPO evaluation of tert-butyl amine analogue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>0.165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>32.70</td>
<td>0.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>305.45</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.41</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>23.47</td>
<td>0.174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>321.52</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.95</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>23.47</td>
<td>0.174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>303.48</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>12.09</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.71</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>32.70</td>
<td>0.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>333.51</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.71</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>32.70</td>
<td>0.635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>333.51</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3.5 shows the substantial deleterious effects on the MPO scores of a simple substitution from an isopropyl to a tert-butyl group. The ClogP, ClogD and pKa values have all increased leading to a significant reduction in MPO scores. None of the compounds have MPO scores >3 which leads to a reduction in the probability of any of these compounds passing the BBB and reaching the target α1 GlyR located within the CNS.

It is clear from the in silico screening EC₅₀ results and MPO evaluations that none of the compounds synthesised in the Mannich series have the physicochemical characteristics (ClogP <3, ClogD <3), the optimal MPO scores (>4) or the potency to be viable CNS penetrant analgesic drugs targeting the α1 GlyR. These compounds are also predicted to be highly susceptible to both phase I & phase II metabolic clearance. As the data recorded in Table 3.3 reveals that this template has poor allosteric glycinergic activity making the decision to terminate this series relatively easy. An additional potential liability with this template is outlined in the following section.

### 3.1.5 Quinone methides

The benzyl amines depicted above (49-55 & 60-64) have a structural alert for the formation of a quinone methide reactive metabolic intermediate.

Quinone methides (QM’s) (Figure 3.9) are reactive metabolites of a variety of ortho or para alkyl substituted phenolic compounds. QM’s are thought to be responsible for the cytotoxic/genotoxic effects of the parent compounds such as drug-induced liver injury (DILI) or idiosyncratic adverse drug reactions (IADR’s) ³⁰,³¹.
Figure 3.9. Ortho and para quinone methides.

QM’s are highly reactive electrophilic species that react rapidly with a variety of biologically relevant nucleophiles including alcohols, thiols, proteins, water, and DNA. Due to their reactivity QM’s often go undetected, but their formation has been inferred by trapping them out with reactive nucleophiles such as N-acetylcysteine or glutathione\textsuperscript{32,33}.

QM intermediates can be formed by three major pathways (Scheme 3.7);

1) Two electron enzymatic oxidation
2) Ortho-quinone isomerisation

![Diagram](attachment:image.png)

3) Elimination of a leaving group

![Diagram](attachment:image.png)

**Scheme 3.** 7. 3 major pathways of QM formation (adapted from Bolton^32)
QM formation has been implicated in the hepatotoxicity or IADR’s of several marketed drugs. Nevirapine (67) is a non-nucleoside reverse transcription inhibitor (NNRTI) used in the treatment of HIV-1 and AIDS\(^3^4\). Nevirapine is known to cause idiosyncratic hepatotoxicity and adverse skin reactions. In 2000 the FDA issued a black box warning on nevirapine, warning that it could cause severe liver damage including liver failure\(^3^5\). It is thought that both mechanisms of toxicity could be due to the formation of o-QM intermediates (68) formed during the bioactivation of nevirapine (Scheme 3.8)\(^3^6,3^7\).

![Scheme 3.8. Two electron oxidation of nevirapine to the QM intermediate.](image)

The antidiabetic and anti-inflammatory agent troglitazone (59) was withdrawn from the market after reports of idiosyncratic adverse reactions leading to drug induced hepatitis and liver failure\(^3^8\). The hepatotoxicity of troglitazone has also been ascribed to the formation of reactive o-QM metabolites (70) (Scheme 3.9)\(^3^9\).
Similarly the anaesthetic agent phencyclidine (PCP, **71**) was withdrawn from the market soon after introduction due to the emergence of adverse drug reactions which included a schizophrenia like psychosis.\textsuperscript{40} It is thought the psychosis may be induced by the binding of reactive metabolites of PCP to crucial proteins within the CNS. Phencyclidine is also known to be a potent inhibitor of CYP450-2B6, it is thought that the formation of \( p \)-QM metabolites of PCP is responsible for both mechanisms of toxicity (Scheme 3.10)\textsuperscript{41,42}.

**Scheme 3.9.** Two electron oxidation of troglitazone to the QM intermediate

**Scheme 3.10.** CYP450 mediated hydroxylation and subsequent base catalysed elimination of piperidine to form the \( p \)-QM of PCP.
Therefore, in order to mitigate against potential $p$-QM formation we decided to introduce a substituent at the methylene position to block the formation of the reactive metabolite. There are several strategies available for blockade of the metabolic activation pathway including, introduction of steric hindrance in the vicinity of metabolic degradation\textsuperscript{43}, structural modification in order to redirect metabolism\textsuperscript{44}, or the introduction of a metabolically stable substituent at the site of metabolism, as seen with the fluorination of the antiepileptic agent felbamate (Scheme 3.11).

Scheme 3.11. Fluorination at the site of metabolic transformation of felbamate prevents formation of the toxic metabolite 2-phenylpropenal\textsuperscript{33}.

It was, therefore, decided that in order to block the potential formation of the reactive QM intermediate we would introduce a carbonyl function at the site of the methylene linker.

The introduction of an amide functionality will not only mitigate against the formation of the reactive intermediate but addition of the polar carbonyl group will also lower the lipophilicity of the molecules and increase the overall TPSA. The presence of the carbonyl might also influence the pKa and reduce the rate of phase II clearance by reduction of the nucleophilicity of the phenolic hydroxyl group.
3.2 Amide morpholino analogues

Based upon the rationale noted above, we designed a series of amide analogues of the benzylamino series (49-54). A retrosynthetic analysis is depicted in Scheme 3.12 where disconnection takes us back to propofol as a starting material. It was proposed that formylation of propofol, oxidation and amide coupling of the acid would furnish the desired targets.

The acid can then undergo an amide coupling reaction with the appropriate secondary amine to form the desired amide (Scheme 3.12).

Scheme 3.12. Retrosynthetic analysis.

Target synthesis began with the formylation of propofol (as shown in Scheme 3.3). The next step was to oxidise the aldehyde (56) to the carboxylic acid (80).

Initial studies employed a Pinnick oxidation using sodium chlorite (NaClO₂) (Scheme 3.13). This reaction was first performed without the inclusion of 2-methyl-2-butene. Whilst the reaction was successful the yield of the carboxylic acid was very poor, ~10%.
Scheme 3.13. Reagents and conditions: i) NaClO₂, t-BuOH, NaH₂PO₄, 2-methyl-2-butene, RT, 16hrs 40% yield.

It is thought that during the oxidation, hypochlorous acid (HOCl, 83) is formed which reacts with the NaClO₂ rendering it unable to oxidise the aldehyde (44). To prevent this possible side reaction 2-methyl-2-butene (81) is added as a scavenger. HOCl reacts with double bonds of the 2-methyl-2-butene (83) via a halohydrin formation reaction and, therefore, HOCl reacts with the sacrificial 2-methyl-2-butene before it can react with NaClO₂ (Scheme 3.14).


When the reaction was subsequently performed with the alkene scavenger present the yield did improve somewhat, giving ~40% yields. It was noted however, that there were many side products also formed in the reaction and purification of the carboxylic acid was very difficult. It was, therefore, decided to find a different route to oxidation of the aldehyde (56).
A search of the literature found an oxidation method using catalytic quantities of selenium (IV) oxide in hydrogen peroxide\(^{47}\). The first step in the reaction sequence was to protect the phenolic hydroxyl group of the aldehyde as a benzyl ether (84).

The benzyl ether protecting group was chosen because it is stable to both acidic and basic conditions and it is also resistant to many oxidants such as KMnO\(_4\), OsO\(_4\) and CrO\(_3\)\(^{48}\). Protection of the hydroxyl group was afforded by addition of benzyl bromide to a solution of aldehyde in acetone, in the presence of potassium carbonate. The facile reaction proceeded in high yields\(^{48}\) (>70%) (Scheme 3.15).

![Scheme 3.15](image)

**Scheme 3.15. Reagents and conditions:** i) BnBr, K\(_2\)CO\(_3\), acetone, RT, 18hrs, 88% yield.

The oxidation of the benzyl protected aldehyde (84) was carried out with hydrogen peroxide (27% solution) in the presence of catalytic amounts of Selenium (IV) oxide. The reaction was allowed to heat overnight and upon completion the remaining oxidant was quenched with palladium/carbon. The reaction proceeded well and gave the desired carboxylic acid (85) in good yields 70% (Scheme 3.16).
Scheme 3.16. *Reagents and conditions:* i) SeO$_2$, H$_2$O$_2$, THF, reflux, 18hrs 70% yield.

The amide bond was formed by the condensation of an acid chloride with the amine of choice. The first step in the amide formation was to synthesise the acid chloride$^{49}$. This was achieved by addition of oxalyl chloride to a solution of 85 in the presence of triethylamine. The reaction is promoted by catalytic quantities of dimethylformamide (DMF), the catalytic role of DMF is shown in Scheme 3.17.

Scheme 3.17. The catalytic role of dimethylformamide.
The acid chloride (86) is a very reactive species and, therefore, was not isolated and was taken through to the next stage (Scheme 3.18).

Scheme 3.18. **Reagents and conditions:** i) Benzyl protected acid, oxalyl chloride, Et₃N, DMF, DCM, RT, 2hrs.

The amide coupling began with the addition of the amine of choice to a solution of acid chloride (86) and triethylamine in dichloromethane. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight (Scheme 3.19).

Scheme 3.19. **Reagents and conditions:** i) Secondary amine, Et₃N, DCM, RT, 18hr 65-70% yields. 87, X = O, 88, X = NMe, 89, X = S
There are several methods for benzyl deprotection including the use of strong acids or via oxidation of the benzyl to the benzoate and subsequent hydrolysis under basic conditions\textsuperscript{51,52}. We chose to deprotect the amide analogues by palladium catalysed hydrogenation, delivering the free phenol and toluene (Scheme 3.20). This is a very simple easy method of deprotection which gave the desired product in very high yields (>95\%)\textsuperscript{53}.

\begin{equation}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Scheme 3.20. Reagents and conditions: i) Pd/C, H}_2, \text{ MeOH, RT, 18hrs, 95-98\% yields.}
\end{array}
\end{equation}
3.2.1 *i-pr-Amide in silico* testing

The *i-pr-amide* analogues (77-79) were also screened *in silico* to determine the predicted physicochemical and metabolic stability parameters.

**Table 3.6. In silico predictions of the *i-pr-amide* analogues.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Radar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="77" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>2.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>31.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>87.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="78" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>30.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>97.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="79" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>3.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>93.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>39.81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As expected addition of the carbonyl group has had the desired effect of reducing the predicted physicochemical parameters of ClogP and ClogD as well as increasing the TPSA.

Inclusion of the amide functionality has also improved the predicted physicochemical properties and rate of metabolic turnover for the proposed target molecules.

Table 3.7 shows a direct comparison between compounds 49 & 77. It can be seen that the ClogP of 77 has been reduced to 3.10, the ClogD has been reduced to 2.88 whilst the TPSA has been increased to 49.80. This should enable better absorption membrane permeability and CNS penetration$^{54-56}$. Predicted metabolism of 77 also has been significantly reduced in both microsomes and hepatocytes.

**Table 3.7.** Direct comparison of physicochemical and metabolic predicted parameters for compounds 49 & 77.
The MPO scores of the i-pr-amide analogues were examined in order to determine their probability for BBB penetration (Table 3.8).

**Table 3.8.** MPO evaluation of the i-pr-amide analogues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>0.950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>0.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.80</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>291.0</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>0.729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>43.78</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>304.43</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.14</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.83</td>
<td>0.583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>65.84</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>307.45</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the reduction in both ClogP and ClogD increase in TPSA compounds **77 & 78** now meet the criteria for optimal CNS penetration with overall CNS MPO scores >4\(^1\).

**3.2.2 Tert-butyl amide analogues.**

With the improvements seen in the predicted physicochemical parameters and metabolic stability of the i-pr-amide compounds, it was decided to also synthesise several di-tert-butyl amide analogues in an effort to both improve the predicted properties and to confer selectivity for the GlyR as discussed earlier (section 3.1.2).

The synthesis of the di-tert-butyl amide analogues began with the commercially available 3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid.
The benzoic acid was first converted to the acid chloride using the same conditions seen in Scheme 3.18, before being subjected to the amide coupling conditions analogous to Scheme 3.19 (Scheme 3.21).

Scheme 3.21. Reagents and conditions: i) Oxalyl chloride, Et₃N, DMF, DCM, RT, 2hrs. ii) Acid chloride, amine, Et₃N, DCM, RT, 18hrs, 68-91% yields.

3.2.3 Tert-butyl in silico testing

The tert-butyl amide compounds 92-96 were also put through the in silico screen to determine their predicted physicochemical and metabolic stability parameters (Table 3.9).
Table 3.9. *In silico* predictions of the tert-butyl amide analogues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Radar plot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image92.png" alt="Image 92" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 3.51</td>
<td><img src="radar92.png" alt="Radar 92" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>22.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>78.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image93.png" alt="Image 93" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 4.26</td>
<td><img src="radar93.png" alt="Radar 93" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>112.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image94.png" alt="Image 94" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4 3.80</td>
<td><img src="radar94.png" alt="Radar 94" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>49.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>153.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>49.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>73.85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Again Table 3.9 shows that, in general, the addition of the amide function has reduced the ClogP and ClogD of compounds 92-96 and increased the TPSA. The predicted metabolic stability of 82, 83 & 86 has also improved, but interestingly compounds 94 & 95 (with the di-methyl morpholine substituents) have seen a predicted increase in their metabolic degradation. Table 3.10 shows a direct comparison between the predicted physicochemical and metabolic parameters of the tert-butyl Mannich morpholine and the tert-butyl amide morpholine.
Table 3.10. Direct comparison of the predicted physicochemical and metabolic parameters of the tert-butyl Mannich and amide morpholines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ClogP</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>3.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TPSA</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>32.70</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>48.81</td>
<td>22.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rat Hep</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>293.6</td>
<td>78.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The same trend can be seen with the tert-butyl compounds 90 & 92 as was shown in Table 3.7 for the i-pr compounds 49 & 77, that is to say, a decrease in both predicted ClogP and ClogD values and an increase in TPSA.

Although an improvement has been seen with the physicochemical parameters ClogP and ClogD they both still exceed the optimal values of <3 for maximum probability of CNS penetration. The TPSA has also improved although again it falls below the ideal value of >60 Å it is now above the >40 Å minimum cut-off. Again the metabolic stability for compound 92 has improved with respect to 49, with a predicted reduction in both phase I and phase II metabolic degradation. The MPO scores of the tert-butyl amide compounds 92-96 were also evaluated (Table 3.11).
Table 3.11. MPO evaluation of the tert-butyl amide analogues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>0.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>319.44</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.52</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>4.83</td>
<td>0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>40.54</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>335.5</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.52</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>347.45</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.52</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>5.13</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>0.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>40.54</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>317.47</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.70</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As can be seen from Table 3.11 the improvements in the physicochemical parameters ClogP and ClogD and an increase in the TPSA has improved the MPO scores, with respect to the tert-butyl Mannich analogues 60-64 (Table 3.5). But all of the compounds still fall short of reaching the optimal score of >4. For all of the compounds in the tert-butyl amide series 92-96, the ClogP and ClogD still exceed the optimal value <3, although the TPSA, MW and HBD values are in acceptable ranges the pKa values are also too high.

Many of the compounds synthesised so far fall short of the desired criteria, in terms of the physicochemical parameters ClogP <3, ClogD <3, the pKa ≤8 and the overall MPO score ≥4. It is, however, important to subject these compounds to the α1 GlyR in vitro assay in an effort to identify an early lead compound which could be taken through to a lead optimisation programme.

### 3.3 Biological results

The in vitro activities of compounds 77-79 & 92 were evaluated in the electrophysiology whole-cell voltage-clamp assay using HEK293 cell as described in chapter II. The results of the in vitro studies are shown in Table 3.12.

**Table 3.12.** *In vitro* EC₅₀ values for amide linked compounds tested against the recombinant α1GlyR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>EC₅₀ (µM)ᵃ</th>
<th>ClogPᵇ</th>
<th>ClogDᶜ</th>
<th>GABA_A (µM)ᵈ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /> 77</td>
<td>0.00035 ± 0.00002</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>30 ± 0.120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It can be seen from Table 3.12, several of the amide analogues (77, 78 & 92) have shown low nM efficacy at the α1GlyR. It was therefore, decided to send these compounds for further studies in order to assess their susceptibility to metabolism.
3.3.1 Metabolic stability studies

Encouraged by the low EC\textsubscript{50} values of i-pr-amides 77 & 78, and tert-butyl amide 92, these compounds were selected for further \textit{in vitro} metabolism studies. Microsomal stability studies were carried out at the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine. These investigations utilised human (HLM) and rat (RLM) liver microsomes (1mg/mL) at a concentration of 1 µM in the presence of NADPH for 0, 10, 30 and 60 mins (Figure 3.10).

![Microsomal stability studies](image)

**Figure 3.10.** \textit{in vitro} metabolism studies for compounds 77, 78 & 92 in human and rat liver microsomes.

Figure 3.10 shows that compound 78 is extensively metabolised in HLM with only 7% remaining after 60 mins. It is thought that the high rate of turnover seen with 78 is a consequence of metabolism at the N-methyl moiety.

Compounds 77 & 92 are relatively stable in both systems with 92 having 73% remaining in RLM and 90% remaining in HLM. Compound 77 proved to be the most resistant to phase I metabolic degradation with 94% remaining in RLM and 90% in HLM. The \textit{in vitro} half-lives and intrinsic clearance values are recorded in Table 3.13.
Table 3.13. Metabolic stability of compounds 77, 78 & 92 in human and rat microsomes. Human and rat liver microsomes (1mg/mL) at a concentration of 1 µM in the presence of NADPH for 0, 10, 30 and 60 mins, n = 2. Studies carried out at the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th><em>In vitro</em> half-life $t_{1/2}$ (min)</th>
<th>Intrinsic clearance mL/min/kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RLM</td>
<td>HLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compounds 77 & 92 were selected to undergo further *in vitro* stability studies with human and rat liver hepatocytes to determine the extent of both phase I and phase II metabolism. These studies were carried out with human and rat hepatocytes at a concentration of 1 µM for 0, 15, 30, 60, and 120 mins*.

**Figure 3.11.** *In vitro* metabolism studies for compounds 77 & 92 in human and rat hepatocytes. *These investigations were carried out by ChemPartners, Cai Lun Rd, Pudong, Shanghai, 201203, P.R. China.
The hepatocyte stability studies have shown that compound 77 is metabolised more quickly than 92 in human hepatocytes, which could be due to extensive glucuronidation of the hydroxyl moiety. Compound 92 is more sterically hindered around the hydroxyl group which may be preventing a high rate of metabolic turnover. The in vitro half-life and intrinsic clearance values from the hepatocyte studies are recorded in Table 3.14.

**Table 3.14.** Metabolic stability of compounds 77 & 92 in human and rat hepatocytes. Human and rat hepatocytes concentration 1 µM, n=2.*These investigations were carried out by ChemPartners, Cai Lun Rd, Pudong, Shanghai, 201203, P.R. China.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>In vitro half-life $t_{1/2}$ (min)</th>
<th>Intrinsic clearance mL/min/kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>2387</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There appears to be inconsistencies between the in silico predicted data (Table 3.6) and the in vivo data for the clearance values in rat hepatocytes for this series (Table 3.14). Therefore, future predicted hepatocyte data will be interpreted cautiously.

### 3.3.2 In vivo pharmacokinetic studies (rat)

The in vivo pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters of compounds 77, 78, and 92 were also studied. The pharmacokinetic parameters of the $i$-pr-benzyl morpholine compound (49) were also studied to give a direct comparison between the $i$-pr-amine and amide morpholine analogues (49 & 77). Compounds 77 and 92 stand out with excellent oral bio-availabilities, drug exposures and terminal half-lives.
Table 3.15. Pharmacokinetic profiles of compounds 49, 78, 78 and 92 in the rat (oral dose 10 mg/kg). Fasted, male, SD rats. n = 3/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO, 10% Solutol HS15 and 80% saline at 1 mg/mL. *These investigations were carried out by ChemPartners, Cai Lun Rd, Pudong, Shanghai, 201203, P.R. China.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Tmax (hr)</th>
<th>Cmax (ng/mL)</th>
<th>AUC (hr*ng/mL)</th>
<th>T1/2 (hr)</th>
<th>F (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>429 ± 30.4</td>
<td>1242 ± 219</td>
<td>2.45 ± 0.833</td>
<td>35.8 ± 6.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>4605 ± 745</td>
<td>20135 ± 826</td>
<td>2.58 ± 0.289</td>
<td>85.9 ± 3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1533 ± 477</td>
<td>1556 ± 541</td>
<td>1.96 ± 0.619</td>
<td>38.1 ± 13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>2130 ± 133</td>
<td>16616 ± 1144</td>
<td>4.74 ± 0.316</td>
<td>129 ± 9.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.3 In vivo neuropathic pain testing (Chung lesion model in the rat)

The i-pr- amide compounds 77, 78 and the tert-butyl amide compound 92 were further selected to undergo in vivo studies in the Chung lesion model of chronic neuropathic pain (as described in Ch II, section 2.2.3)\textsuperscript{57}. All in vitro neuropathic pain testing was carried out at King’s College London, under the supervision of Prof. S. McMahon. Groups of 6 rats were administered doses of 3, 10 and 30 mg/mg of each of the compounds being tested (77, 78, & 92). Each compound was tested at 1, 3, 6 and 24hr time points for reversal of mechanical allodynia and hyperalgesia.
Figure 3.12. The effect of compound 77 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to mechanical pressure in neuropathic rats. In comparison with lamotrigine. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey’s HSD test, * p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001.

The results from the mechanical allodynia test (Figure 3.12) show that compound 77 is absorbed rapidly, reaching an 80% reversal of painful symptoms 1 hour after a dose of 10 mg/kg. After 3 hours, compound 77 gives a maximum of 90% reversal of neuropathic pain symptoms at 10 mg/kg.

No increase in the maximum reversal is seen at the highest dose of 30 mg/kg. The positive control (lamotrigine, 30 mg/kg) reaches a maximum reversal of only 60% after 3 hours which is consistent with the lowest dose of 77 administered (3 mg/kg).
Figure 3.13. The effect of compound 77 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to a cold (10°C) stimulus in neuropathic rats. In comparison with lamotrigine. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey's HSD test,* p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001

The results for the cold hyperalgesia test show that compound 77 reached peak reversal for all three doses at 1 hour. The peak analgesic effect for compound 77 was 95% reversal at 30 mg/kg.

The analgesic effect for 77 declined slowly but after 6 hours there was still a 60% reversal of painful symptoms, this is consistent with a long half-life ($t_{1/2}$ 2.98hr) and a high exposure (AUC 20135 hr*ng/mL, (Table 3.15) seen with compound 77.
At the 3 hour time point compound 77 is more than 3 times as effective as the positive control (lamotrigine) for comparable doses (Figure 3.13).

% Reversal of mechanical allodynia

**Figure 3.14.** The effect of compound 78 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to mechanical pressure in neuropathic rats. In comparison with gabapentin. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey’s HSD test,* p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001

Compound 78 achieved a maximum reversal of 75% after 3 hours at the highest dose of 30 mg/kg in the test for mechanical pressure. After 6 hours, however, the reversal of painful symptoms has dropped to 10%, which is consistent with the low half-life (t<sub>1/2</sub> in 2.5 hr) and high rate of metabolism (CL 2.5 L/hr/kg) seen with compound 78 in rat pharmacokinetic studies (Table 3.15). At the lowest dose of 3 mg/kg compound 78 gave more than double the analgesic effect of the positive control gabapentin, considered the ‘gold standard’ of care for neuropathic pain, which only achieved a 10% reversal of painful symptoms (Figure 3.14)
Figure 3.15. The effect of compound **78** on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to a cold (10°C) stimulus in neuropathic rats. In comparison with gabapentin. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey’s HSD test,* p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001

Compound **78** again showed a rapid onset of action with a 30 mg/kg dose reaching 90% reversal of painful symptoms after 1 hour and reaching a maximum analgesic effect at 3 hours with a 105% reversal in pain symptoms. This effect was short lived however, as after 6 hours the effect had dropped to just 20%. Once again compound **78** outperformed gabapentin which reached a maximum of 65% reversal at 1 hour (Figure 3.15).
Figure 3.16. The effect of compound 92 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to mechanical pressure in neuropathic rats. In comparison with lamotrigine. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey’s HSD test, * p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001

Although the pharmacokinetic data for compound 92 would suggest it is absorbed slowly (Tmax 3hr, Table 3.15) a dose of 30 mg/kg reached a peak reversal of 75% after only 1 hour. Reversal of analgesic effects drops steadily for compound 92 and at 6 hours post dosing the reversal effect is only 20%. This could be a consequence of compound 92 not achieving the concentration levels seen with compound 77 (Cmax 4605 for 77, Cmax 2130 for 77, Table 3.15).
Figure 3.16 shows that compound 92 is as effective as the positive control in reversing the effects of mechanical allodynia at a dose of 30 mg/kg.

% Reversal of cold hyperalgesia

![Graph showing percentage reversal of cold hyperalgesia over time]

Figure 3.17. The effect of compound 92 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to a cold (10°C) stimulus in neuropathic rats. In comparison with lamotrigine. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o. One-way ANOVA, comparison with time-matched vehicle group using Tukey's HSD test, * p < 0.05, ** p < 0.01, *** p < 0.001

For the tert-butyl amide compound 92, again onset of analgesia was rapid with a peak reversal of 70% at 1 hour. The analgesic effect remained consistently high at the 3 hour time point but rapidly dropped to only 10% at 6 hours. Once again compound 92 (30 mg/kg dose) was as effective as lamotrigine (Figure 3.17). At the 24 hour time point the response to painful stimuli for all compounds, at all doses, had reverted back to pre-dosing levels.
This indicates that after 24 hours the concentration of all the compounds, even at the highest doses, had fallen below the therapeutic window\textsuperscript{58}.

The results of the \textit{in vivo} tests for mechanical allodynia and cold hyperalgesia are summarised in tables Table 3.16 and Table 3.17 respectively.

**Table 3.16.** \textit{In vivo} results of the mechanical allodynia test, in the Chung lesion model of neuropathic pain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>77</th>
<th>78</th>
<th>92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mg/kg</td>
<td>10 mg/kg</td>
<td>30 mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Reversal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1hr</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3hr</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6hr</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24hr</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.17.** \textit{In vivo} results of the cold hyperalgesia test, in the Chung lesion model of neuropathic pain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>77</th>
<th>78</th>
<th>92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 mg/kg</td>
<td>10 mg/kg</td>
<td>30 mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Reversal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1hr</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3hr</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6hr</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24hr</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4 Summary

This chapter has highlighted the synthesis and biological evaluation of a range of novel compounds targeting the α1 GlyR. Initial studies focused on the synthesis of a series of 2,6-diisopropyl and 2,6-di-tert-butylphenol analogues containing para-amino alkyl substituents (49-55 & 60-64 respectively). Compounds 49-51 & 55 were tested for efficacy at the α1 GlyR, however, none of the compounds tested showed any activity below 1 µM. *In silico* screening of the para-amino series also highlighted problems of a predicted high rate of clearance from both human microsomes and rat hepatocytes. Compounds 49-55 & 60-64 also displayed poor physicochemical properties, low MPO scores, which highlighted potential problems with CNS penetration, and the compounds also had the potential to form toxic quinone methide intermediates. All the factors detailed above made the decision to terminate this series easy.

In an effort to improve the issues seen with the para-amino series we decided to install a carbonyl group at the site of quinone methide formation. In general the amide series (77-79 & 92-96) showed improved physicochemical properties, reduced metabolism and greater MPO scores than the para-amino alkyl analogues.

Among the compounds synthesised we have identified several highly potent allosteric modulators of the α1 GlyR (77, 78, & 92), exemplified by the morpholine amide 77 (EC$_{50}$ = 3.5 nM).

![Figure 3.18. Morpholine amide compound 77.](image-url)
Chapter III

The i-pr-amide morpholine compound 77 has been shown to be extremely potent at the α1 GlyR with an EC₅₀ 3.5 nM (Table 3.12). It has also displayed a favourable physicochemical (Table 3.7) and pharmacokinetic profile (Table 3.15). MPO evaluation of compound 77 shows that it possesses the attributes required for a high level of CNS penetration (MPO score 4.4, Table 3.8) and the in vivo results from the Chung lesion model of chronic neuropathic pain show a peak of ≥ 90% reversal of painful symptoms in both mechanical allodynia and cold hyperalgesia.

Pharmacokinetic studies show that an oral dose of 67 (10 mg/kg) has a high level of absorption (Cmax = 4605 ng/mL) a large exposure (AUC = 20135 hr*ng/mL) a moderate half-life (2.58 hr) and a high bioavailability (F = 85%) (Table 3.15).

With an overall CNS MPO score of 4.4 for compound 77 was thought to have a high probability of crossing the BBB and entering the CNS to target the α1 GlyR.

In vivo testing in the Chung lesion model for neuropathic pain showed that a dose 10 mg/kg of compound 77 could perform better than the positive control (lamotrigine at 30 mg/kg) delivering 90% reversal of painful symptoms for mechanical allodynia and 30 mg/kg gave 95% reversal for cold hyperalgesia.

Chapter IV details the lead optimisation of the propofol amide scaffold.
3.5 References


19 Personal Communication.


49 Mullican, m.d., Wilson, M. W., Connor, D. T., Kostlan, C. R., Schrier, D. J., Dyer, R. D. Design of 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazoles, 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazoles, and 5-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazoles as orally-active, nonulcerogenic antiinflammatory agents. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 36, 1090-1099 (1993).


Chapter IV

Lead Optimisation
Contents

4.0 Introduction .................................................................................................................. 169
4.1 Amide synthesis........................................................................................................... 171
  4.1.1 Trifluromethylation ............................................................................................... 179
4.2 In silico testing ............................................................................................................. 182
  4.2.1 Biological results .................................................................................................. 186
  4.2.2 MPO evaluation .................................................................................................... 189
  4.2.3 In vivo pharmacokinetic studies (rat)..................................................................... 192
  4.2.4 In vivo neuropathic pain testing (Chung lesion model in the rat) ......................... 192
4.3 Target product profile ................................................................................................. 195
4.4 Summary .................................................................................................................... 197
4.5 References .................................................................................................................. 199
4 Introduction

The previous chapter detailed the design and synthesis of a series of novel amide propofol analogues exemplified by compound 77 (Figure 4.1). 77 displayed low nM activity at the α1 GlyR, favourable physicochemical and pharmacokinetic profiles and has an MPO score>4.

![77]

**Figure 4.1.** Amide morpholine compound 77.

Encouraged by these favourable results we embarked upon a lead expansion programme based around the i-pr-amide morpholine. Morphlino substituents were chosen to explore the steric and electronic constraints of the active site in an effort to gain a greater understanding of the SAR surrounding the α1 GlyR (Figure 4.1). The pKa of all of the compounds synthesised thus far has exceeded the optimal value, which according to reports by Fischer and co-workers and Palm co-workers, should be kept between 4-10. However Villalobos recommend that for maximum probability of CNS penetration the pKa should not exceed 8\(^{1,3}\).

Therefore in order to reduce the pKa of our compounds it was decided to include a variety of electronegative substituents at para positions of the propofol core in an effort to reduce electron density at the phenolic hydroxyl group (Figure 4.2)
Figure 4.2. Proposed lead optimisation compounds.
4.1 Amide synthesis

During a search of the literature a report by Wu and co-workers was found which detailed the conversion of aryl bromides into secondary and tertiary benzamides. Aminocarbonylation was afforded by metal catalysed (Herrmann’s catalyst) carbonylation in microwave heated water, using Mo(CO)$_6$ as the source of carbon monoxide$^4$. If this method could be utilised to synthesise our proposed morpholino compounds (97-105) it would reduce the number of synthetic steps from 6 to 2. However, when this method was employed to resynthesize compound 77, we found these conditions gave only the benzoic acid (110) derivative shown in Scheme 4.1$^5,6$

![Scheme 4.1](image)

**Scheme 4.1. Reagents and conditions:** i) Morpholine, Na$_2$CO$_3$, trans-bis(acetate)bis[o-(di-o-tollyphosphino)benzyl]dipaladium(II), Mo(CO)$_6$, H$_2$O, microwave, 165°C, 10mins.

It was though that the presence of water as the solvent may be responsible for the formation of the hydroxycarbonylation product (110) (Scheme 4.1).
Therefore, if an effort to mitigate against the formation of the unwanted product the aprotic solvent 1,4-dioxane was employed as the solvent instead of water (Scheme 4.2).

Scheme 4.2. Reagents and conditions: i) Morpholine, Na$_2$CO$_3$, trans-bis(acetate)bis[o-(di-o-tolyphosphino)benzyl]dipaladium(II), Mo(CO)$_6$, 1,4-dioxane, microwave, 165°C, 10mins, 60% yield.

The change of solvent solved the problem and the aminocarbonylation product was afforded in 60% yield (after purification). However, when this method was utilised to synthesise compound 97 it was found that the reaction failed to produce the desired product. It was also noted that no hydroxycarbonylation was detected either. This reaction was tried several times with substituted morpholines 100-106 to no avail. It was, therefore, decided to revert back to the original 6 step synthetic scheme to synthesise compounds 97-105 (Scheme 4.3).
Scheme 4.3. Reagents and conditions: i) Hexamethylenetetramine, AcOH, reflux 16hrs, 89% yield\textsuperscript{7}. ii) BnBr, K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, acetone, RT, 18hrs, 88% yield\textsuperscript{8}. iii) SeO\textsubscript{2}, H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2}, THF, reflux, 18hrs 70% yield\textsuperscript{9}. iv) Oxalyl chloride, Et\textsubscript{3}N, DMF, DCM, RT, 2hrs\textsuperscript{10}. v) Secondary amine, Et\textsubscript{3}N, DCM, RT, 18hr 42-95% yields\textsuperscript{11}. vi) Pd/C, H\textsubscript{2}, MeOH, RT, 18hrs, 95-98% yields\textsuperscript{12}.

Synthesis of piperazine compound \textbf{106} followed Scheme 4.3 to produce BOC-protected piperazine (\textbf{111}) which was further subjected to BOC deprotection using trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in DCM (Scheme 4.4).
In an attempt to further increase the metabolic stability of our compounds it was decided to include a spirocyclic analogue of morpholine (107). The initial synthesis of spirocyclic analogue 107 began with the synthesis of the 2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptane moiety (112). Tribromopentaerythritol and tosylamide were stirred in the presence of KOH for 5 days to give 112. This was then to be converted to the oxalate salt via cleavage of the tosylamide with Mg/MeOH and treatment with oxalic acid to give compound 113 (Scheme 4.5).

Scheme 4.5. Reagents and conditions: i) Tosylamide, KOH, EtOH, 120hrs, reflux 55% yield. ii) Mg, Na₂SO₄.10H₂O, oxalic acid, MeOH, sonicate 1hr¹⁴.
Compound 112 was produced in reasonable yields (55%) and was characterised by $^1$HNMR showing doublets at 7.71 ppm and 7.37 ppm integrating to 2 protons each corresponding to the aromatic protons on the tosylamide group, a singlet at 4.6 ppm integrating for 4 protons corresponding to the O-(CH$_2$)$_2$ and another singlet at 3.91 ppm integrating for 4 protons corresponding to the N-(CH$_2$)$_2$. However, when we attempted to convert compound 103 to the oxalate salt the reaction failed and only the starting material was recovered. This reaction was repeated several times varying the length of sonication time, using fresh Mg (granules) and employing anhydrous methanol all to no avail. Therefore we decided to find a commercial supplier for compound 113.

Once compound 113 was in hand it was subjected to the amide coupling conditions outlined in. Unfortunately the reaction failed and only starting material was recovered. The reaction was repeated several times with varying equivalents of triethylamine to mop up the oxalate salt and the HCl produced from the coupling of the acid chloride and amide. Again the reaction was unsuccessful. We, therefore, decided to investigate the use of carbodiimides as coupling reagents. Dicyclohexyl carbodiimide (DCC, 114), diisopropyl carbodiimide (DIC, 115) and 1-ethyl-3-(3’-dimethylamino) (EDC, 116) carbodiimide HCl salt are amongst the most frequently used carbodiimides for amide bond formation (Figure 4.3)$^{15}$. 
Figure 4.3. DCC, DIC and EDC the most common carbodiimide reagents used in amide bond formation.

The carbodiimide reacts with the carboxylic acid to form the O-acylisourea mixed anhydride (117). This intermediate can then react with the amine to yield the desired amide (118) and the urea by-product (119) (Figure 4.3)\(^{16}\).

Scheme 4.6. Amide bond formation using carbodiimide (EDC).
Often acyl transfer to the unreactive N-acylurea can be observed, to counter this, the reaction mixture is often cooled to 0°C before the amine is added. In order to further mitigate the unwanted acyl transfer a nucleophile (dimethylamino pyridine 120 or hydroxybenzotriazole 110, Figure 4.4) is often added to the reaction mixture which reacts faster than the acyl transfer but generates an intermediate still active enough to couple with the amine\textsuperscript{17}.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{nucleophiles.png}
\caption{Nucleophiles Dmap and HOBt used to minimise N-acylurea formation.}
\end{figure}

However, when we subjected the spirocyclic amine (113) and carboxylic acid (85) to the coupling conditions shown in Scheme 4.7 the desired amide product was not observed.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{scheme47.png}
\caption{Reagents and conditions: i) Carboxylic acid, EDC, HOBt, spirocyclic oxalate salt, DMF, NMM, 0°C.}
\end{figure}
We therefore turned our attention to another coupling reagent, (1-[Bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium3-oxid hexafluorophosphate) (HATU, Figure 4.5). HATU (122) has been shown to be very efficient in the synthesis of sterically hindered amide bonds\textsuperscript{16}.

![HATU structure](image)

**Figure 4.5.** HATU.

The spirocyclic amine (113) and the carboxylic acid (85) were dissolved in DMF before HATU (122) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room for 1 hour before TLC revealed that the reaction had been successful giving the desired amide (123) in 50% yield. Subsequent de-protection furnished the desired amide 107 in excellent yields (Scheme 4.8).

![Reaction scheme](image)

**Scheme 4.8.** *Reagents and conditions:* i) Spiroyclic amine, HATU, K\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, DMF, RT, 1hr\textsuperscript{16}. ii) Benzyl protected spiroyclic amide, Pd/C, H\textsubscript{2}, MeOH, RT, 18hrs, 99% yield\textsuperscript{12}. 
4.1.1 Trifluoromethylation

Incorporation of fluorine into drug candidates has become commonplace. Fluorine can impart a variety of properties to a new chemical entity including, metabolic stability, enhanced binding interactions and changes in physicochemical properties. The strongly electron withdrawing nature of the trifluoromethyl group (CF\textsubscript{3}) can have a dramatic effect upon the acidity of carboxylic acids, alcohols, heterocycles and phenols. Therefore, we decided to introduce a CF\textsubscript{3} group to our compounds in an effort to reduce the pKa of the phenolic hydroxyl group. It is thought that the reduction in the nucleophilicity of the hydroxyl group will, in turn, reduce the rate of phase II clearance.

For the synthesis of compound 108 we utilised Friedel-Crafts acylation, employing trifluoroacetic anhydride to install the carbonyl CF\textsubscript{3} group and aluminium trichloride (AlCl\textsubscript{3}) as the Lewis acid catalyst\textsuperscript{18}.

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\node at (0,0) {OH} (A);
\node at (1.5,0) {CF\textsubscript{3}} (B);
\node at (1.5,-1.5) {CO} (C);
\node at (0,-1.5) {\text{108}} (D);
\node at (3,-1.5) {\text{OH}} (E);
\node at (4.5,-1.5) {\text{CF\textsubscript{3}}} (F);
\node at (4.5,0) {\text{108}} (G);
\node at (3,0) {\text{B}} (H);
\node at (4,0) {\text{F}} (I);
\draw[->] (A) -- (B);
\draw[->] (B) -- (C);
\draw[->] (C) -- (D);
\draw[->] (D) -- (E);
\draw[->] (E) -- (F);
\draw[->] (F) -- (G);
\draw[->] (G) -- (H);
\draw[->] (H) -- (I);
\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

Scheme 4.9. Reagents and conditions: i) Trifluoroacetic anhydride, AlCl\textsubscript{3}, DCM, -48\textdegree C-RT, 18hrs, 45% yield\textsuperscript{18}.

The installation of a CF\textsubscript{3} moiety on an arene is typically carried out via cross coupling reactions catalysed by stoichiometric quantities metal salts or organometallic complexes of transition metals\textsuperscript{19}. 

More recently copper and palladium complexes have been successful in enabling this transformation in a catalytic fashion, using an electrophilic or nucleophilic source of CF$_3$ (Umemoto’s or Ruppert-Prakash reagent respectively)$^{20}$.

However these methods rely on the Pre-functionalisation of the arene with activating groups such as Cl, I or B(OH)$^{21-24}$. Nagib and MacMillan recently devised a method of direct trifluoromethylation of non-activated arenes by using photoredox catalysis to generate electrophilic CF$_3$ radicals. Nagib and co-workers utilised Ru(phen)$_3$Cl$_2$, a polypyridyl organometallic complex which is excited by visible light (household light bulb) at room temperature to provide a strongly oxidising or reducing catalyst. Trifluoromethanesulphonyl chloride (TfCl) was chosen as the source of the CF$_3$ radical due to the ease of handling and relative cost of the reagent (Scheme 4.10)$^{25}$.

![Scheme 4.10. Proposed mechanism for the direct trifluoromethylation of un-functionalised arenes via photoredox catalysis (reproduced from Nagib$^{25}$)](image-url)
The mechanism of the reaction is thought to proceed via excitation of the photocatalyst (A) to the higher energy excited state (B) by light.

TfCl is reduced by B (via single electron transfer SET) to give the radical anion and oxidant C. The anion is thought to collapse to give the CF₃ radical which combines with the aromatic system to give D. Oxidation of the radical arene by 3 (SET) and facile deprotonation of the resulting cation E provides the desired trifluoromethylated arene whilst restoring the catalyst (A).

For the synthesis of compound 99 we followed the protocol devised by Nagib and co-workers\textsuperscript{224}. The catalyst (Ru(phen)₃Cl₂) was added to a vial along with K₂HPO₄ under a blanket of N₂. MeCN, propofol and the TfCl reagent were added to the vial via syringe in order to maintain the anhydrous atmosphere. The vial was placed ~2 cm from a 26 W household light bulb, and the reaction was allowed to stir for 24 hrs. Upon completion the reaction was quenched with water and extracted into EtOAc. Flash chromatography gave the desired product in reasonable yield (42%).

Scheme 4.11. Reagents and conditions: i) Propofol, TfCl, Ru(phen)₃Cl₂, K₂HPO₄, MeCN, 26-W light source, RT, 24 hrs, 42% yield\textsuperscript{25}. 
4.2 *In silico* testing

Compounds **97-109** were screened *in silico* in order to ascertain their predicted metabolic stability, aqueous solubility and their distribution co-efficient, ClogD.

**Table 4.1. *In silico* predictions for compounds 97-109**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Radar plot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image97" alt="Image 97" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td><img src="radar97" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>32.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>19.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image98" alt="Image 98" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td><img src="radar98" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>107.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>396.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image99" alt="Image 99" /></td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td><img src="radar99" alt="Radar plot" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
<td>44.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat Hep (µl/min/10^6 cells)</td>
<td>127.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>ClogD 7.4</td>
<td>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>44.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>52.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>52.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>71.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diagram: Solubility vs. ClogD 7.0 vs. Human MICS for compounds 100, 101, 102, 103.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>ClogD 7.4</th>
<th>Human Mic (µl/min/mg)</th>
<th>Rat Hep (µl/min/10⁶ cells)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>68.21</td>
<td>203.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>54.95</td>
<td>217.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>6.92</td>
<td>4.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>23.25</td>
<td>79.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It can be seen from Table 4.1 that several of the compounds screened (97, 99-102 & 105-107) are predicted to have an improved rate of phase I clearance, with respect to the previous series. As was noted in the previous chapter the data for the predicted rate of phase II metabolic clearance (rat hepatocytes) should be treated with caution as it does not appear consistent with in vitro clearance values. Substituted morpholines 97 and 99-102 appear to have a reduced metabolic liability in human liver microsomes when compared to the unsubstituted morpholines. This may due to the blockade of CYP450 hydroxylation seen in the phase I metabolism of morpholino compounds. All the compounds shown in Table 4.1 have ClogD 7.4 values below 4, with several compounds (97-102, 106,107&109) now in the optimal range of 1.5-3.0.
4.2.1 Biological results

Several compounds were selected for testing against α1 GlyR, their EC50 values are shown in Table 4.2

Table 4.2. EC50 values and physicochemical properties for compounds 99-105, 107 &108.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>α1 Gly EC50 (µM) a</th>
<th>ClogP b</th>
<th>ClogD c</th>
<th>GABA EC50 (µM) d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>0.00006 ± 2.6</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>30 ± 0.159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>IC50</td>
<td>Effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>No effect at the highest conc: 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>3.3 ± 0.162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>0.0000012 ± 0.016</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It can be seen from Table 4.2 that of the four monomethyl analogues tested compounds 99, 100 & 102 ((s)-3 monomethyl, (R)-3-monomethyl and (S)-2-monomethyl morpholine respectively) show no activity below 1 µM at the α1 GlyR. However, compound 101 ((R)-2-monomethyl shows remarkable activity with an EC₅₀ 60 pM. One explanation for this profound increase in activity could be that the (R)-stereochemistry of the methyl group on compound 101 allows it to align with a hydrophobic pocket in the active site boosting potency²⁸.

It is also possible that the increased affinity could stem from an increase in shape complementarity between compound 101 and the active site of the α1 GlyR in the bound state, thus reducing the conformational reordering of the active site upon binding of the substrate²⁹,³⁰. Interestingly ring expansion by only one methylene unit, from morpholine (77) to homo-morpholine (104) has reduced activity from 0.35 nM (77) to >1 µM (104).
This could possibly be a consequence of a very constrained binding site. 4-Fluoropiperidine analogue 103 was also shown to be devoid of activity below 1 µM, however, when the ring size was reduced to the more constrained 3-fluoroazatadine analogue, it was found to increase activity to give an EC$_{50}$ of 1.2 pM. Compounds 107 (the spirocyclic surrogate for morpholine) and 108 (trifluoromethyl) were also found to be extremely potent with EC$_{50}$ values of 1.2 pM and 0.22nM respectfully.

4.2.2 MPO evaluation

The MPO scores of compounds 97-109 were also evaluated to estimate their potential for CNS penetration (Table 4.3).

Table 4.3. MPO evaluation for compounds 97-109.
### Chapter IV

#### Molecules 100, 101, 102

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>305.41</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Molecules 103, 104, 105

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>0.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>40.54</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>307.4</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.18</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.86</td>
<td>0.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>49.77</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>305.41</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>T0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>0.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>40.54</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>279.35</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKa</td>
<td>9.77</td>
<td>0.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS MPO</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As can be seen from Table 4.3 many of the compounds synthesised now meet the CNS MPO criteria for ClogP (<4 desirable, <3 optimal\textsuperscript{158}), TPSA (>40, <120 Å\textsuperscript{2}), and MW (<450), with compounds \textbf{105} & \textbf{106} achieving an overall CNS MPO score of >4 giving rise to a high probability of CNS penetration.
4.2.3 *In vivo* pharmacokinetic studies (rat)

Encouraged by the results of the *in vitro* electrophysiology studies (EC$_{50}$ = 1.2 pM) and the high CNS MPO score (≥4) compound **105** was selected for *in vitro* PK investigations in the rat (Table 4.4).

**Table 4.4.** PK parameters of compound **105** in the rat. 10 mg/kg p.o. Fasted, male, SD rats. n = 3/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO, 10% Solutol HS15 and 80% saline at 1 mg/mL. *These investigations were carried out by ChemPartners, Cai Lun Rd, Pudong, Shanghai, 201203, P.R. China

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound 105</th>
<th>Tmax (hr)</th>
<th>Cmax (ng/mL)</th>
<th>AUC (hr*ng/mL)</th>
<th>T$_{1/2}$ (hr)</th>
<th>F (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>995 ± 228</td>
<td>2390 ± 448</td>
<td>2.58 ± 0.308</td>
<td>38.8 ± 6.97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.4 shows that although compound **105** is a highly potent modulator of the α1 GlyR (EC$_{50}$ = 1.2 pM) it did not perform as well as compound **77** (chapter III, Table 3.15) in the PK studies. Although both **77 & 105** reached Maximum concentration in 30mins, **105** has a much lower exposure than **77** and less than half the bioavailability.

4.2.4 *In vivo* neuropathic pain testing (Chung lesion model in the rat)

Compound **105** (Table 4.3) was further selected for *in vivo* testing in the Chung lesion model of chronic neuropathic pain$^{31}$ (described in Ch II, section 2.2.3), groups of 6 rats were administered doses of 3, 10 and 30 mg/mg of compound **105**. The effect of **105** was tested at 1, 3, 6 and 24hr time points for reversal of mechanical allodynia and hyperalgesia. The results of the Chung lesion neuropathic pain test are captured below.
Figure 4.6. The effect of compound 105 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to mechanical pressure in neuropathic rats. In comparison with gabapentin. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o.

The results from the mechanical allodynia test (Figure 4.6) show that compound 105 performed better than the gabapentin at the 3 hour time point (at both 10 & 30 mg/kg) with a 20% reversal of painful symptoms. However, 105 did not perform as well as compound 77 which reached 90% reversal of symptoms at 3 hours post dosing.
Figure 4.7. The effect of compound 105 on ipsilateral paw withdrawal thresholds to a cold (10°C) stimulus in neuropathic rats. In comparison with gabapentin. Fasted, male, Wistar rats. n = 6/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO/10% Solutol HS15/80% saline. 10ml/kg p.o.

In the cold hyperalgesia test compound 105 did not perform as well as compound 77 or the positive control gabapentin. 105 only reached 25% reversal of symptoms at 3 hours, whereas, 77 peaked at 95% and gabapentin reached a maximum of 85% reversal of painful symptoms at the 1 hour time point. These results could be a consequence of the lower Cmax, exposure (AUC) and lower bioavailability of 105 lowering the systemic concentrations of the drug in comparison to 77.
4.3 Target product profile

The lead optimisation series has identified several highly potent allosteric modulators of the α1GlyR, exemplified by compound 105. However, of those compounds that have been examined to date 67 has displayed the most promising results. Encouraged by the potent EC$_{50}$ = 3.5 nM at the α1GlyR, the favourable microsomal stability and PK results both in vitro and in vivo, the high CNS MPO score (4.4) and also from the high levels of analgesia seen in the Chung lesion neuropathic pain model; compound 77 was chosen to undergo toxicity, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and protein binding studies. The results of these tests are summarised in the target product profile table (Table 4.5).

**Table 4.5.** Target product profile for a novel analgesic compound.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay/Model</th>
<th>Desired Criterion</th>
<th>Measured data for Compound 77</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physicochemical properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility$^1$</td>
<td>&gt;0.05 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
<td>0.025 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP$^2$</td>
<td>&lt;4</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW$^2$</td>
<td>&lt;450 (Da)</td>
<td>291 (Da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA$^2$</td>
<td>&lt;90Å$^2$</td>
<td>49.80 Å$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of rotatable bonds</td>
<td>&lt;8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD$^3$</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>2.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pka$^3$</td>
<td>3-9</td>
<td>10.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selectivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA$<em>A$R (EC$</em>{50}$)$^4$</td>
<td>GABA$<em>A$ EC50 &gt;100x GlyR EC$</em>{50}$</td>
<td>30 μM (&gt;1000x GlyR EC$_{50}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacokinetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral bioavailability (rat)$^1$</td>
<td>&gt;20%</td>
<td>&gt;80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability rat liver$^5$ microsomes</td>
<td>T$_{1/2}$ &gt;60 mins</td>
<td>741 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability human$^5$ hepatocytes</td>
<td>T$_{1/2}$ &gt;30 mins</td>
<td>59 mins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brain CSF levels(^1)</th>
<th>3xEC(_{50}) (free) at 2-3 hrs at 1-3 mg/kg</th>
<th>10 x EC(_{50})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vitro</strong> plasma protein binding (rat)(^1)</td>
<td>&lt;99.5%</td>
<td>62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional hERG assay(^1)</td>
<td>IC(_{50}) &gt; 10µM</td>
<td>IC(_{50}) &gt; 30 µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotoxicity HepG2 cells(^6)</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity at 500x EC(<em>{50}) GlyR EC(</em>{50})</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity below 500 µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotoxicity: Ames(^6)</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of metabolic alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)Measurements carried out by ChemPartners, Cai Lun Rd, Pudong, Shanghai, 201203, P.R. China. Solubility testing in 100 mM phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), n=2. Oral bioavailability (oral dose 10 mg/kg). Fasted, male, SD rats. n = 3/group. Vehicle: 10% DMSO, 10% Solutol HS15 and 80% saline at 1 mg/mL. Human and rat hepatocytes concentration 1 µM, n=2. Protein binding and CSF, 3 mg/kg dose p.o. vehicle solution in 10%DMSO, 10%Solutol HS 15 and 80%saline at 0.3 mg/mL, n=9. hERG testing using transfected Chinese hamster ovary cells 10\(^6\). \(^3\)Values were determined using chembiodraw ultra 12 software. \(^4\)Values generated fromACD/labs software. \(^5\)BioFocus®, Chesterford Research Park, Saffron Walden, UK. 90 mM KCl, 50 mM KF, 11 mM EGTA, 10 mM HEPES, 1 mM MgCl\(_2\), 2 mM Mg-ATP, pH 7.35, n=6.\(^6\)Human and rat liver microsomes (1mg/mL) at a concentration of 1 µM in the presence of NADPH for 0, 10, 30 and 60 mins, n = 2. Studies carried out at the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine.\(^6\)CHO-K1 cells are incubated with test compound over a 10 point concentration range in duplicate. The in vitro micronucleus test (MNT) method uses automated fluorescent cellular imaging (Thermo Scientific Cellomics ArrayScan VTI HCS Reader) to assess cytotoxicity and quantification of micronuclei (genotoxicity). Ames test conc 250 µ/mL of 70 incubated at 37°C for 48hrs with TA98 test strain bacteria, n=6.

From Table 4.5 it can be seen that the physicochemical properties of compound 77 match our desired criteria with only the solubility falling slightly below the desired level, but it is still within acceptable parameters. Selectivity of 77 for the GlyR against the GABA\(_A\) is greater than 1000 fold and the PK parameters all exceed our criteria including the CSF levels (a measure of how much free drug enters the CNS) which are 10 fold higher than the EC\(_{50}\) value (3.5 nM) and protein binding, which is 62%, giving high levels of unbound drug to target the GlyR. The results of the toxicity tests (described in chapter II, section 2.4.1) are very favourable. The hERG IC\(_{50}\) is 30 µM, 3 times higher than the minimum required, there appears to be no cytotoxicity detected up to the maximum concentration examined (500 µM) and the results of the Ames test showed no genotoxicity.
4.4 Summary

This chapter has highlighted the lead optimisation and biological evaluation of a series of novel propofol amide analogues targeting the α1 GlyR. Among the compounds synthesised we have identified several highly potent allosteric modulators of the α1 GlyR (Table 4.6).

Table 4.6. EC$_{50}$ values and physicochemical properties for the most potent lead optimised compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>α1 GlyR EC$_{50}$ (µM)$^a$</th>
<th>ClogP$^b$</th>
<th>ClogD$^c$</th>
<th>GABA$<em>A$ EC$</em>{50}$ (µM)$^d$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="101.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>0.000006 ± 2.6</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>30 ± 0.159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="105.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>0.0000012 ± 0.016</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="107.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>0.0000016 ± 0.04</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>NT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter IV

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>0.00022</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>4.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\alpha_1\) GlyR EC\text{\textsubscript{50}} values determination was carried out at the University of Tübingen under the supervision of Prof. Bodo Laube.\(\text{b}\), ClogP values were determined using chembiodraw ultra 12 software.\(\text{c}\), In house algorithm\(\text{d}\), GABA\textsubscript{A} selectivity testing was carried out at BioFocus*, Chesterford Research Park, Saffron Walden, UK.

Lead optimised compounds 97-109 were assessed \textit{in silico} in order to ascertain their predicted metabolic clearance (Table 4.1). As noted earlier the predicted rat hepatocyte data was inconsistent with \textit{in vitro} data, therefore it was treated with caution. In general the predicted microsomal data was improved and the MPO score of one of the most potent compounds 95 is in the optimal range of \(\geq 4\).

Pharmacokinetic studies for compound 95 show that although an oral dose of 10 mg/kg is absorbed quickly (\(T_{\text{max}} = 0.5\) hr) the Cmax is moderate (995 ng/mL) as is the exposure (AUC = 2390 hr*nh/mL) and bioavailability (\(F = 38.8\%\)).

\textit{In vivo} testing in the Chung lesion model for neuropathic pain showed a 10 mg/kg dose of compound 105 could outperform a 30 mg/kg dose of the current ‘gold standard’ treatment for chronic pain, gabapentin, by delivering a 20% reversal of painful symptoms in the mechanical allodynia test. In the cold hyperalgesia test compound 105 showed a 25% reversal of painful symptoms.

At the time of writing this thesis work is on-going with the lead optimised series and we are awaiting further results from the \(\alpha_1\) GlyR electrophysiology studies for compounds 97, 98,106 & 109.
4.5 References


Fletcher, S. & Gunning, P. T. Mild, efficient and rapid O-debenzylation of ortho-substituted phenols with trifluoroacetic acid. Tetrahedron Letters 49, 4817-4819


Tomashenko, O. A. & Grushin, V. V. Aromatic Trifluoromethylation with Metal Complexes. Chemical Reviews 111, 4475-4521, (2011).


27 Personal Communication.


Chapter V

Conclusions
Chapter V

Contents

5.0 Conclusions ........................................................................................................... 204

5.1 References ............................................................................................................. 213
5 Conclusions
The aims of this thesis were to identify novel analgesic compounds based around a 2,6-diisopropylphenol (propofol) core scaffold, which selectively target the α1 subtype of the strychnine sensitive glycine receptor (α1 GlyR). Our objective was to generate lead optimised compounds which display favourable in vitro, in vivo activity, acceptable pre-clinical toxicology and ADME properties as defined in our target product profile (Table 5.1).

Table 5.1. Target product profile for a novel analgesic compound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay/Model</th>
<th>Desired Criterion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physicochemical properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility</td>
<td>&gt;0.05 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>&lt;4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>&lt;450 (Da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>&lt; 90Å²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of rotatable bonds</td>
<td>&lt;8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pka</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selectivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA&lt;sub&gt;A&lt;/sub&gt;R (EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>GABAA EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt; &gt;100x GlyR EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacokinetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral bioavailability (rat)</td>
<td>&gt;20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability rat liver microsomes</td>
<td>T&lt;sub&gt;1/2&lt;/sub&gt; &gt;60 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability human hepatocytes</td>
<td>T&lt;sub&gt;1/2&lt;/sub&gt; &gt;30 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain CSF levels</td>
<td>3xEC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt; (free) at 2-3 hrs at 1-3 mg/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In vitro plasma protein binding (rat)</td>
<td>&lt;99.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional hERG assay</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt; &gt; 10µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotoxicity HepG2 cells</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity at 500x EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt; GlyR EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotoxicity: Ames</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of metabolic alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter I described the background to the problem of chronic pain, the deficiencies of the current treatments and the clinical need, not only for new treatments but also for novel therapeutic targets. The α1 GlyR was introduced as one such novel target and the role it plays in the nociceptive system was discussed as were the potential advantages of targeting the α1 GlyR. The anaesthetic compound propofol was shown to be a modulator of the GlyR and the attributes of this compound were discussed in detail as were the potential disadvantages of off target effects at the GABA\textsubscript{A}R such as dizziness and sedation. The difficulties of crossing the blood brain barrier and entering the central nervous system to access the α1 GlyR were also presented.

Chapter II focused upon optimising a series of bi-phenyl propofol analogues which had been previously synthesised within the group. Although the bi-phenyl analogues had been shown to be highly potent modulators of the α1 GlyR (exemplified by 19,Figure 5.1) they demonstrated very poor physicochemical and pharmacokinetic properties.
EC$_{50}$ = 0.00007 µM

ClogP = 6.75

ClogD$_{7,4}$ = 6.0

**Figure 5.1.** Compound 19, the most potent of the bi-phenyl series previously synthesised within the group.

Therefore in an effort to increase solubility, improve physicochemical parameters (ClogP & ClogD) and retain activity, a small library of compounds was synthesised containing ‘solubilising’ heterocyclic groups (**28-44**, chapter II, section 2.7). Of the heterocyclic compounds tested only one compound (40) showed the low nM activity seen with the previously synthesised bi-phenyl compounds (Figure 5.2).
Although 40 was active against the α1 GlyR, it was apparent that the ClogP and ClogD parameters were still above optimal (ClogP <3, ClogD, >1, <3) for maximum probability of crossing the BBB and entering the CNS\(^1\). However, compound 30 did not meet the criteria for GABA\(_A\)R selectivity, set out in the target product profile (Table 5.1) as it was found to be a potent modulator of the GABA\(_A\)R (EC\(_{50}\) = 0.12 µM ± 0.012) and, therefore, was discontinued due to the unwanted sedative effect from this receptor.

During the development of the heterocyclic compounds (28-44) a series of papers from a team at Pfizer were published detailing the use of a multiparameter optimisation (MPO) calculator to aid in the development of drugs acting within the CNS\(^2\). The CNS MPO calculator gives compounds an overall score based upon the evaluation of six molecular descriptors, ClogP, ClogD, TPSA, MW, HBD and pKa. The summation of the transformed values for these descriptors is given as the overall CNS MPO score, with a score ≥4 being required for optimal probability of CNS penetration (chapter II, section 2.8.1).
MPO evaluation of the heterocyclic series showed that none of the compounds synthesised met this criteria, therefore, we terminated the bi-phenyl and heterocycle series and re-evaluated our design strategy.

Chapter III detailed the synthesis of a series of 2,6-diisopropyl and 2,6-di-tert-butyl para-amino alkyl analogues of propofol (49-55 & 60-64). Several of the para-amino analogues were tested for efficacy against the α1 GlyR, however, none of the compounds tested showed activity below 1 μM. Furthermore MPO evaluation of compounds 49-55 & 60-64 revealed that, there was a low probability of CNS penetration with all compounds recording an overall MPO score <4. An additional potential liability with the para-amino alkyl template was the possible formation of a toxic metabolic intermediate (quinone methide)³⁴.

With these facts in mind, the decision was taken to install carbonyl functionality at the site of quinone methide formation to increase predicted metabolic stability and improve the MPO score (Table 5.2).

Table 5.2. Improved predicted metabolic stability and MPO for amide analogues.
Upon testing the amide series compounds 77 & 78 were shown to have low nM activity at the α1 GlyR (Table 5.3).

Table 5.3. *In vitro* EC$_{50}$ values for amide linked compounds tested against the recombinant α1GlyR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ (µM)</th>
<th>ClogP</th>
<th>ClogD</th>
<th>MPO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 77" /></td>
<td>0.00035 ± 0.00002</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 78" /></td>
<td>0.0000012 ± 0.4</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MPO evaluation of compound 77 revealed a good MPO score of 4.4. *In vivo* pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis (rat) showed that compound 77 is well absorbed (Cmax = 4605 ng/mL) has a large exposure (AUC = 20135 hr*ng/mL) a moderate half-life (2.58 hr) and a high bioavailability (F = 85%) (chapter III, section 3.3.2). Compound 77 was also tested for off-target activity at the GABA$_A$R no activity observed below 30 µM.

*In vitro* proof of concept studies in the Chung lesion model of neuropathic pain showed compound 77 performed better than the positive control, lamotrigine, with a 10 mg/kg dose reversing the painful symptoms of mechanical allodynia by 90% and reversing the symptoms of cold hyperalgesia by 95% (at a dose of 30 mg/kg).
**Chapter IV** Lead optimisation of the amide template revealed several more compounds with low nM activity at the α1 GlyR (compounds 101, 105, 107 & 108). Compound 95 was further selected to undergo *in vitro* neuropathic pain studies were it performed better than the current ‘gold standard’ treatment for chronic neuropathic pain, gabapentin, with a maximum reversal of 20% in the mechanical allodynia test.

![Chemical structure](image)

**Figure 5.3.** Compound 105 $EC_{50} = 1.2$ pM at the α1 GlyR.

However, compound 105 did not perform as well as the positive control, gabapentin, in the test for cold hyperalgsia, reaching a 25% reversal whereas gabapentin reached a maximum of 90%.

To conclude, we have identified several highly potent allosteric modulators of the α1 GlyR, exemplified by compound 107 ($EC_{50} = 3.5$ nM), which displays favourable DMPK properties, no toxicity (Table 5.4) and has demonstrated a high level of analgesia (>90% in both mechanical alldodynia and cold hyperalgesia) in the Chung lesion model for neuropathic pain.
Table 5.4. Compound 77 mapped onto our target product profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay/Model</th>
<th>Desired Criterion</th>
<th>Measured data for Compound 67</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physicochemical properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous solubility</td>
<td>&gt;0.05 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
<td>0.025 mg/mL (pH 7.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogP</td>
<td>&lt;4</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>&lt;450 (Da)</td>
<td>291 (Da)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSA</td>
<td>&lt; 90Å²</td>
<td>49.80 Å²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of rotatable bonds</td>
<td>&lt;8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClogD</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>2.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pka</td>
<td>3-9</td>
<td>10.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selectivity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA_A (EC_{50})</td>
<td>GABA_A EC_{50} &gt;100x GlyR EC_{50}</td>
<td>30 µM (&gt;1000x GlyR EC_{50})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacokinetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral bioavailability (rat)</td>
<td>&gt;20%</td>
<td>&gt;80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability rat liver microsomes</td>
<td>T_{1/2} &gt;60 mins</td>
<td>741 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability human hepatocytes</td>
<td>T_{1/2} &gt;30 mins</td>
<td>59 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain CSF levels</td>
<td>3xEC_{50} (free) at 2-3 hrs at 1-3 mg/kg</td>
<td>10 x EC_{50}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In vitro</strong> plasma protein binding (rat)</td>
<td>&lt;99.5%</td>
<td>62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional hERG assay</td>
<td>IC_{50} &gt; 10µM</td>
<td>IC_{50} &gt; 30 µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotoxicity HepG2 cells</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity at 500x EC_{50} GlyR EC_{50}</td>
<td>No cytotoxicity below 500 µM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotoxicity: Ames</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of metabolic alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
<td>No alerts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the time of writing this thesis compound 77 is undergoing further *in vivo* testing in an animal model of diabetic neuropathy.
This study has also identified several other potential lead compounds with low nM activity at the α1 GlyR (101, 105 & 107) from the i-pr-amide template. Development of these compounds is on-going.
5.1 References


Chapter VI

Experimental
Chemistry

General

Reactions that were air and moisture sensitive were performed under a nitrogen atmosphere. This was achieved with oven dried or flame dried glassware sealed with a rubber septa. Dry nitrogen gas was introduced via a manifold or balloon.

Reactions were stirred using Teflon-coated magnetic stir bars. Organic solutions were concentrated using a Büchi rotary evaporator with a diaphragm vacuum pump. Anhydrous solutions and sensitive liquids were transferred via syringe.

Purification of solvents and reagents

Anhydrous solvents were obtained from commercial sources or dried and distilled prior to use. The distillation was under the flow of dry nitrogen. THF was distilled from sodium. Dichloromethane was distilled from calcium hydride. All reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich or Alfa Aesar and were used without purification unless otherwise indicated.

Purification of products

Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed with 0.25 mm Merck silica gel 60 F254 plates with 254 nm fluorescent indicator. Plates were visualised by U.V. at 254 nm or treated with p-anisaldehyde solution, ninhydrin or potassium permanganate followed by gentle heating. Chromatographic purification of products was accomplished by flash column chromatography unless otherwise indicated.
Analysis

$^1$H NMR spectra were measured on a Brucker AMX400 (400 MHz) nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer. The data for $^1$H NMR spectra are reported as follows: chemical shifts were described in parts per million ($\delta$, ppm) downfield from an internal reference of trimethylsilane. Integration. Multiplicities: (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, td = triplet of doublets, m = multiplet and Hept = heptet). Coupling ($J$, Hz). $^{13}$C NMR spectra were measured on a Brucker AMX400 (100 MHz) and are reported in terms of chemical shift ($\delta$, ppm) relative to residual solvent peak. Mass spectrometry (MS) and High Resolution Mass Spectrometry (HRMS) were recorded on a VG analytical 7070E machine, Frisons TRIO spectrometers or Agilent QTOF 7200 using chemical ionisation (CI) or electron ionisation (EI). Micromass LCT mass spectrometer used electron spray ionisation (ESI). Elemental analysis (%C, %H, %N) were determined by the University of Liverpool Microanalysis Laboratory. Melting points were determined on a Gallenkamp melting point apparatus in degrees Celsius and are uncorrected. Full characterisation was performed on final compounds that were tested in various assays. Intermediates were characterised $^1$HNMR $^{13}$CNMR and Mass spectrometry techniques.
6.0 Synthesis

4-Bromo-2-6-diisopropylphenol

Bromine (1.2 mL, 24 mmol) was added drop wise to a stirred solution of 2-6-diisopropylphenol (3.7 mL, 20 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (60 mL). The resulting solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1 hour. Upon completion the reaction was quenched with H₂O (50 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL) and washed with brine. The resulting organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The product was purified by column chromatography (10:90 EtOAc/Hexane) to afford the product as an orange oil (4.0 g, 80% yield) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.14 (s, 2H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 3.12 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.43, 136.43, 126.85, 113.57, 27.46, 22.97. MS: [M+H]+ C₁₂H₁₈BrO requires: 257.0536, found: 257.0530.
General procedure 1. Suzuki coupling reaction

4-Bromo-2-6-diisopropylphenol (1eq) was added to a stirred suspension of substituted boronic acid (2.0 eq), tetradiaphosphinopalladium (5 mol%) and potassium carbonate (3.2 eq) in a solution of THF (10 mL/g) and H₂O (5 mL/g) in THF (10 mL/g). The resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 24 hours at 80°C. The reaction was monitored by TLC (EtOAc/n-Hexane) and upon completion the reaction was quenched with HCl (50 mL/g) and was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The products were purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/n-Hexane).

3,5-diisopropyl-4-(morpholinomethyl)-(1-1-biphenyl)-4-ol
4-Bromo-2-6-diisopropylphenol (318 mg, 1.24 mmol) was reacted with (4-orpholinomethyl)phenyl)boronic acid (548 mg, 2.47 mmol) according to general procedure 1, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (80:20 EtOAc/Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (210 mg, 48% yield). mp = 178-180°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.50 (d, \(J = 8.2\) Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, \(J = 8.1\) Hz, 1H), 7.26 (s, 2H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 3.74 – 3.71 (m, 4H), 3.21 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 2.48 (s, 4H), 1.32 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 150.17 – 149.70, 141.12, 134.09, 129.86, 126.94, 122.62, 67.53, 63.59, 54.06, 31.34, 27.73, 22.98. MS: [M+H]\(^+\) C\(_{23}\)H\(_{32}\)NO\(_2\) requires: 354.2427, found: 354.2433. CHN requires C: 78.15% H: 8.84% N: 3.96, found C: 77.75% H: 8.81% N: 4.00%

**Methyl-4'-hydroxy-3'-5'-diisopropyl-(1-1'-biphenyl)-4-carboxylate**

4-Bromo-2-6-diisopropylphenol (500 mg, 1.95 mmol) was reacted with (4-methoxycarbonyl)phenyl) boronic acid (702 mg, 3.90 mmol) according to general procedure 1, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (365 mg, 60% yield): \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 8.08 (d, \(J = 8.3\) Hz, 2H), 7.62 (d, \(J = 8.3\) Hz, 2H), 7.32 (s, 2H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.27 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.33 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). MS: [M-H]\(^-\), C\(_{20}\)H\(_{23}\)O\(_3\) requires: 311.3954, found: 311.3952.
4′-Hydroxy-3′-5′-diisopropyl-(1-1′-biphenyl)-4-carboxylic acid

To a stirred solution of Methyl-4′-hydroxy-3′-5′-diisopropyl-(1-1′-biphenyl)-4-carboxylate (312 mg, 3.2 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was added NaOH (10 mL, 2M). The resulting solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) and upon completion the solution was acidified with HCl (pH 3-4) washed with brine and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under vacuum to afford the product as a white solid (639 mg, 67% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.15 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (s, 2H), 3.32 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.34 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 172.24, 150.61, 147.24, 134.26, 132.28, 130.72, 127.12, 126.78, 122.7, 27.37, 22.78. MS:[M-H]⁻: C₁₉H₂₁O₃ requires: 297.1496, found: 297.1491.

General procedure 2. Synthesis of acid chlorides

Oxalyl chloride (2.0 eq) was added to a solution of appropriate carboxylic acid (1 eq) in DCM (10 mL/g) at room temperature and under an inert atmosphere. 1 drop of DMF (from a Pasture pipette) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 2 hours. Upon completion the solvent was removed under vacuum. The product from this reaction was not isolated.
Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-carbonyl chloride

4’-Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-carboxylic acid (200 mg, 0.67 mmol) was reacted with oxalyl chloride (169 mg, 1.3 mmol) according to general procedure 2 to afford the product as a pale yellow oil. The product from this reaction was not isolated and was carried through crude.

General procedure 3. Amide coupling

The appropriate morpholine derivative (1.2 eq) was added to a stirred solution of the acid chloride (1.0 eq) dissolved in DCM (10 mL/g). Et$_3$N (1.5 eq) was added and the resulting solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC and upon completion the reaction mixture was quenched with H$_2$O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with Na$_2$CO$_3$, dried over MgSO$_4$ and the solvent was removed under vacuum.
(4’-Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-yl)(morpholino)methanone

4’-Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-carbonyl chloride (211 mg, 0.67 mmol) was reacted with morpholine (0.07 mL, 0.80 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (60:40 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (121 mg, 51% yield). mp = 191-193°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.67 d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.26 (s, 2H), 5.33 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 8H), 3.23 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.31 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 170.98, 150.66, 144.04, 134.82, 133.36, 132.70, 128.07, 127.18, 122.80, 67.35, 60.83, 27.66, 23.21. MS: [M+Na]$^+$ C$_{23}$H$_{29}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 390.2045, found: 390.2051. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
(4’-Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-yl)(methylpiperazin-1-yl)methanone

\[
\text{\includegraphics{structure_pdf}}
\]

4’-Hydroxy-3’-5’-diisopropyl-(1-1’-biphenyl)-4-carbonyl chloride (200 mg, 0.67 mmol) was reacted with N-methylpiperazine (0.07 mL, 0.80 mmol) according to **general procedure 3**. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (60:40 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (117 mg, 47% yield). \(\text{mp} = 184-186^\circ C\). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta 7.58 - 7.06 (m, 6H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.62 (m, 4H), 3.28 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 2.40 (m, 4H), 1.23 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta 170.55, 150.63, 143.95, 134.87, 133.40, 132.93, 128.02, 126.71, 122.79, 55.56, 46.34, 27.78, 23.23.\) MS:\([M+Na]^+\): C\(_{24}\)H\(_{32}\)N\(_2\)NaO\(_2\) requires: 381.2542, found: 381.2527. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2,6-diisopropylphenol\(^2\)

\[
\text{\includegraphics{structure_pdf}}
\]
4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylbenzaldehyde (530 mg, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF and cooled to 0°C. Lithium aluminium hydride was added (100 mg, 2.5 mmol) and the solution was allowed to stir at 0°C for 1hr. Upon completion acetone (5 mL) was added along with HCl (5 mL, 1 M). The resulting solution was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under vacuum to afford the product as a white solid (415 mg, 80% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.98 (s, 2H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 3.09 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.18 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).

4-{(1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl} -2,6-diisopropylphenol

Imidazole (100 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added to 4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2,6-diisopropylphenol (325 mg, 1.6 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 160°C and stirred for 2 hours. Upon completion the reaction mixture was cooled and the solid precipitate was isolated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to give the product as a white solid (205 mg, 50% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 5.02 (s, 1H), 3.15 (hept, J = 6.8Hz, 2H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). mp = 156-158°C. ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.61, 137.39, 135.03, 129.37, 127.82, 123.44, 119.64, 51.60, 27.58, 23.05. MS:[M+H]^+: C₁₆H₂₃N₂O, requires 259.1810, found 259.1809. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
5-Bromo-1,3-diisopropyl-2-methoxybenzene

4-Bromo-2-6-diisopropylphenol (4.4 g, 17.1 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and the resulting solution was cooled to 0°C. NaH (821 mg, 34.22 mmol) was added and the solution was allowed to stir for 10 mins before MeI (3.2 mL, 51.3 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for a further 3 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC and upon completion the reaction mixture was quenched with brine (50 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with NaOH (50 mL, 1M), dried over MgSO4 and concentrated under vacuum to afford the product as a pale yellow oil (4.3g, 99% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.18 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.28 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.21 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 154.03, 144.42, 127.68, 118.04, 62.49, 26.99, 24.17. MS: [M+H]$^+$: C$_{13}$H$_{20}$BrO, requires: 272.0620, found 272.0614.
(3,5-diispropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H}_3\text{C} & \\
\text{B(OH)}_2 & \\
\end{align*}
\]

5-Bromo-1,3-diisopropyl-2-methoxybenzene (4.0 g, 14.7 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF (30 mL) under a blanket of N\textsubscript{2}. The resulting solution was cooled to -78\degree C before n-BuLi (9.5 mL, 23.6 mmol, 2.5M) was added. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at -78\degree C for 1 hour before B(O-ipr)\textsubscript{3} (6.8 mL, 29.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 18 hours. Upon completion HCl (30 mL, 2M) was added and the solution was stirred for a further 30 mins. The product was extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with H\textsubscript{2}O (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO\textsubscript{4} and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The product from this reaction was not isolated and was carried through crude.

5-(3,5-diispropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H}_3\text{C} & \\
\text{CF}_3 & \\
\end{align*}
\]

(3,5-Diispropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid (300 mg, 1.27 mmol) was reacted with 5-bromo-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (203 mg, 1.01 mmol) according general
**procedure 1.** The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (234 mg, 69% yield). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 8.83 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, \(J = 8.1\) Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, \(J = 8.1\) Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.32 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.21 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^13\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 155.93, 148.78, 146.38, 143.24, 140.19, 135.60, 132.91, 123.75, 120.73, 62.73, 27.00, 24.42. \(^19\)F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) -68.12. MS:[M+H]\(^+\) C\(_{19}\)H\(_{23}\)NOF\(_3\), requires: 338.1732, found: 338.1734.

**General procedure 4. Demethylation**

![Diagram](image.png)

The appropriately methylated reagent (1eq) was taken in DCM (10 mL/g) and cooled to 0°C before BBr\(_3\) (2.0eq) was added. The resulting solution was allowed to stir for 5 hours. Upon completion the reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (1 mL/g) and water (10 mL/g). The product was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under vacuum. The products were purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/n-Hexane).
2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-yl)phenol

5-(3,5-diisopropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (210 mg, 0.62 mmol) was reacted with BBr$_3$ (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmol) according to general procedure 4. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (60:40 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid. (96 mg, 48% yield). mp = 176-178°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 8.90 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d, $J$ = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J$ = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 2H), 5.00 (s, 1H), 3.22 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.33 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 151.54, 148.63, 146.64, 146.10, 145.75, 140.55, 135.42, 135.15, 123.16, 27.75, 23.08. $^{19}$F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ -67.99. MS: [M-H]$^-$ C$_{18}$H$_{19}$NOF$_3$, requires: 322.1419, found: 322.1425. CHN requires C: 66.86%, H: 6.23%, N: 4.33%, found C: 66.86%, H: 6.10%, N: 4.11%.

4-(3,5-Diisopropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole
(3,5-Diisopropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid (280 mg, 1.20 mmol) was reacted with 4-Bromo-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole (229 mg, 1.0 mmol) according to general procedure 1. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40: 60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid. (197 mg, 58% yield). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.35 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.25 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^13\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 154.52, 142.05, 130.80, 126.90, 124.57, 123.30, 120.76, 62.68, 39.92, 26.89, 24.39. \(^{19}\)F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) -59.24. MS: [M+H]\(^+\) C\(_{18}\)H\(_{24}\)FNO\(_2\), requires: 341.1835, found: 341.1837.

2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)phenol

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{OH} \\
&\text{CF}_3 \\
&\text{N}\cdots\text{N}
\end{align*}
\]

4-(3,5-Diisopropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole (120 mg, 0.35 mmol) was reacted with BBr\(_3\) (0.7 mL, 0.70 mmol) according to general procedure 4. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (60:40 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid. (78 mg, 68%). mp = 165-167°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.17 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.28 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^13\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 154.52, 142.05, 130.80, 126.90, 124.57, 123.30, 120.76, 62.68, 26.89, 24.39. \(^{19}\)F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) -59.25. MS: [M-H]\(^-\) C\(_{17}\)H\(_{20}\)F\(_3\)N\(_2\)O, requires: 325.1528, found: 325.1526. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
2-(Benzyloxy)-5-bromo-1,3-diisopropylbenzene

![Chemical Structure](image)

To a solution of 4-bromopropofol (500 mg, 1.44 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) was added BnBr (0.19 mL, 1.59 mmol) and K$_2$CO$_3$ (390 mg, 2.88 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours and the reaction was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the mixture was filtered through Celite and the solvent was removed under vacuum to give the product as a white solid. The product was from this reaction was not isolated and was taken through crude.

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)boronic acid

![Chemical Structure](image)

4-Bromopropofol (300 mg, 0.96 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF (5 mL) under a blanket of N$_2$. The resulting solution was cooled to -78°C before n-BuLi (0.61
mL, 1.54 mmol, 2.5M) was added. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at -78°C for 1 hour before B(O-iPr)_3 (0.44 mL, 1.92 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 18 hours. Upon completion HCl (10 mL, 2M) was added and the solution was stirred for a further 30 mins. The product was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over MgSO_4 and the solvent was removed under vacuum to give the product as a white solid. The product was from this reaction was not isolated and was taken through crude.

4-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)isoxazole

(3,5-diispropyl-4-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid (200 mg, 0.85 mmol) was reacted with 4-bromoisoxazole (103 mg, 0.71 mmol) according to general procedure 1. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (30: 70 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (32 mg, 62% yield). mp = 171-173°C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) ð 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 7.56 – 7.30 (m, 5H), 7.20 (s, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 3.42 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ^13C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3) ð 153.64, 153.41, 148.61, 143.43, 137.78, 129.02, 128.48, 127.81, 125.36, 122.88, 122.05, 31.30, 27.09, 24.42.
General procedure 5. Hydrogenation

The benzyl protected phenol was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL/g). Pd/C (10 mol%) was added to the solution and the resulting mixture was degassed and placed under a blanket of H₂. The mixture was allowed to stir for 18 hours. The reaction was followed by TLC and upon completion the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and the solvent was removed under vacuum.

2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(isoxazol-4-yl)phenol

4-(4-(BenzylOxy)-3,5-diisoproplyphenyl)isoxazole (180 mg, 0.65 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (35 mg, 0.03 mmol) according to general procedure 5. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid. (80 mg, 42% yield). mp = 156-158°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 2H), 3.19 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 5H), 1.30 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.90, 150.70, 149.56,
135.01, 128.13, 122.28, 121.25, 27.66, 23.06. MS:[M+H]^+ C_{15}H_{19}NO_2 requires: 246.1489, found: 246.1490. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.

**General procedure 6. Mannich reaction**

To a solution of 2,6-Diisopropylphenol (1 eq) in ethanol/H_2O (70:30) was added the appropriate morpholine derivative (1.5 eq) and paraformaldehyde (1.5 eq). The resulting mixture was heated to reflux under stirring for 16 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC (EtOAc/n-Hexane) and upon completion the reaction was quenched with H_2O (50 mL/g) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO_4 and reduced under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/n-Hexane).

**2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(morpholinomethyl)phenol**

![Chemical structure of 2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(morpholinomethyl)phenol]
2,6-Diisopropylphenol (1 g, 5.6 mmol) was reacted with Morpholine (0.7 mL, 8.4 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.72 mL, 8.4 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (1.28 g, 83% yield). mp = 122-124°C. $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 6.97 (s, 2H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.74 – 3.63 (m, 4H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 3.14 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.51 – 2.31 (m, 4H), 1.26 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 149.48, 133.88, 129.65, 124.89, 67.31, 63.86, 53.59, 27.46, 23.19. MS: [M+H]$^+$ $C_{17}H_{28}NO_2$ requires: 278.2120, found: 278.2121. CHN requires C: 73.61%, H: 9.81%, N: 5.05, found C: 73.53%, H: 9.83%, N: 5.03%.

2,6-Diisopropyl-4-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl) phenol

2,6-Diisopropylphenol (1 g, 5.6 mmol) was reacted with N-methylpiperazine (0.9 mL, 8.4 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.72 mL, 8.4 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a brown solid (1.27 g, 78% yield). mp = 128-130°C. $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 6.95 (s, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 3.19 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (s, 8H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.23 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 149.69, 134.59, 129.56, 124.78, 63.42, 54.26, 53.00, 46.42, 27.50, 23.34. MS: [M+H]$^+$ $C_{18}H_{31}N_2O$ requires: 291.2436, found: 291.2437. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(thiomorpholinomethyl) phenol

\[ \text{Diisopropyl-4-(thiomorpholinomethyl) phenol} \]

2-6-Diisopropylphenol (1 g, 5.6 mmol) was reacted with thiomorpholine (0.8 mL, 8.4 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.72 mL, 8.4 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a light green solid (1.4 g, 87% yield). mp = 126-128\(^{\circ}\)C: \( ^1 \text{H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl}_3 \) \( \delta 6.95 (s, 2H), 4.72 (s, 1H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 3.14 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.68 (s, 8H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). \( ^{13} \text{C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl}_3 \) \( \delta 149.47, 133.82, 124.57, 63.93, 54.87, 28.26, 27.46, 23.19 \). MS:[M+H]+ \( \text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{28}\text{NOS} \) requires: 294.1892, found: 294.1895. CHN requires C: 69.58%, H: 9.27%, N: 4.77, found C: 68.40%, H: 9.32%, N: 4.82%

2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(piperidine-1-ylmethyl)phenol

\[ \text{2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(piperidine-1-ylmethyl)phenol} \]
2-6-Diisopropylphenol (1 g, 5.6 mmol) was reacted with piperidine (0.63 mL, 8.4 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.72 mL, 8.4 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a light pink solid (1.17 g, 76% yield). mp = 134-136°C. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.97 (s, 2H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.14 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 4H), 1.62 – 1.52 (m, 4H), 1.42 (s, 2H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.47, 133.84, 129.64, 124.81, 72.10, 63.44, 59.58, 27.46, 23.18, 19.38. MS: [M+H]⁺ C₁₈H₃₀NO requires: 275.2249, found: 275.2242. CHN requires C: 78.49%, H: 10.61%, N: 5.09, found C: 78.19%, H: 10.59%, N: 4.97%.

4-((2,6-Dimethylmorpholino)methyl)-2,6-diisopropylphenol

2-6-Diisopropylphenol (1 g, 5.6 mmol) was reacted with 2,6-dimethylpiperidine (1.0 mL, 8.4 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.72 mL, 8.4 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (1.35 g, 79% yield). mp = 132-134°C. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.97 (s, 2H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 3.72 – 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.15 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 2H), 1.75 – 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H), 1.14 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.47, 133.84, 129.64, 124.81, 72.10, 63.44, 59.58, 27.46, 23.18, 19.38. MS: [M+H]⁺ C₁₉H₃₂NO₂ requires: 306.2428, found: 306.2423. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
4-(((2S,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methyl)-2,6-diisopropylphenol

![Chemical Structure]

2,6-Diisopropylphenol (500 mg, 2.8 mmol) was reacted with (2S,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholine (0.52 mL, 4.2 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.35 mL, 4.2 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a yellow solid (608 mg, 76% yield). mp = 144-146°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 3.77 – 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.14 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 2.71 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.72 (t, $J = 10.7$ Hz, 2H), 1.27 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H), 1.14 (d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 6H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 148.77, 133.34, 129.23, 124.48, 71.72, 63.06, 59.38, 27.10, 22.80, 19.20. MS:[M+H]$^+$ C$_{19}$H$_{32}$NO$_2$ requires: 307.2428, found: 307.2421. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.

2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-(morpholinomethyl)phenol

![Chemical Structure]
2-6-Di-tert-butylphenol (1 g, 4.8 mmol) was reacted with Morpholine (0.6 mL, 7.3 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.6 mL, 7.3 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (1.3 g, 88% yield). mp = 138-140°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.09 (s, 2H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 4H), 3.42 (bs, 2H), 2.44 (bs, 4H), 1.44 (s, 18H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.08, 135.85, 128.35, 126.31, 67.48, 63.92, 53.89, 34.69, 30.62. MS [M+H]+: C₁₉H₃₂NO₂ requires: 306.2433, found: 306.2442. CHN requires C: 74.71%, H: 10.23%, N: 4.59, found C: 74.65%, H: 10.29%, N: 4.92%

2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenol⁶

2-6-Di-tert-butylphenol (1 g, 4.8 mmol) was reacted with piperidine (0.7 mL, 7.3 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.6 mL, 7.3 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (1.2 g, 86% yield). mp = 127-129°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.08 (s, 2H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 3.40 (bs, 4H), 2.37 (bs, 4H), 1.57 (bs, 4H), 1.44 (s, 18H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.67, 135.32, 128.91, 125.96, 64.04, 54.39, 34.37, 30.46, 26.09, 24.55. MS [M+H]+: C₂₀H₃₄NO requires: 306.2640, found: 306.2635. CHN requires C: 79.15%, H: 10.96%, N: 4.62, found C: 78.98%, H: 10.54%, N: 4.10%
2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-(thiomorpholinomethyl)phenol<sup>6</sup>

![Chemical structure]

2-6-Di-tert-butylphenol (1.0 g, 4.8 mmol) was reacted with thiomorpholine (0.7 mL, 7.3 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.6 mL, 7.3 mmol) according to **general procedure 6**. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (1.1 g, 70% yield). mp = 124-126°C: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.06 (s, 2H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 3.44 (s, 2H), 2.69 (bs, 8H), 1.44 (s, 18H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.31, 135.85, 129.90, 126.02, 64.17, 55.08, 34.46, 30.61, 28.26. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup>: C₁₉H₃₂NOS requires: 322.2205, found: 322.2193. CHN requires C: 70.98%, H: 9.72%, N: 4.36, found C: 70.78%, H: 9.74%, N: 4.32%

2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)phenol

![Chemical structure]

2-6-Di-tert-butylphenol (1.0 g, 4.8 mmol) was reacted with 2,6-dimethylmorpholine (830 mg, 7.3 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.6 mL, 7.3 mmol) according to **general**
procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (1.4g, 89% yield). mp = 132-134°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.08 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 1H), 3.77 – 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 2H), 2.73 (d, \(J = 12.0\) Hz, 2H), 1.73 (t, \(J = 12.0\) Hz, 2H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.15 (d, \(J = 4.0\) Hz, 6H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 153.09, 135.85, 127.39, 126.02, 63.45, 59.88, 34.69, 30.78, 19.61. MS \([M+H]^+\):C\(_{21}\)H\(_{36}\)NO\(_2\) requires: 334.2, found: 334.4. CHN requires C: 75.63%, H: 10.58%, N: 4.20, found C: 75.25%, H: 10.63%, N: 4.08%

2,6-Di-tert-butyl-4-(((2S,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methyl)phenol

2-6-Di-tert-butylphenol (500 mg, 2.4 mmol) was reacted with (2S,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholine (0.45 mL, 3.6 mmol) and formaldehyde (0.30 mL, 3.6 mmol) according to general procedure 6. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (608 mg, 76% yield). mp = 138-140°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.08 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 1H), 3.70-3.63 (m, 2H), 2.89 – 2.79 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.15 (s, 6H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 152.64, 135.32, 128.24, 125.68, 71.76, 63.03, 59.43, 34.14, 30.28, 18.95. MS \([M+H]^+\):C\(_{21}\)H\(_{36}\)NO\(_2\) requires: 334.2732, found: 334.42732. CHN requires C: 75.63%, H: 10.58%, N: 4.20, found C: 75.18%, H: 10.48%, N: 4.11%
4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylbenzaldehyde

![Chemical Structure]

Hexamethylenetetramine (15.8 g, 56 mmol) was added to a solution of 2,6-Diisopropylphenol (10.4 mL) in glacial acetic acid (50 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 6 hours and the reaction was monitored by TLC. Upon completion of the reaction the solution was cooled to 0°C and the resulting orange precipitate was isolated and washed with H₂O (3 x 50 mL) to afford product as a pale orange solid (10.3 g, 89% yield). 

\[ ^1H \text{ NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 9.86 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 7.63 \text{ (s, 2H)}, 5.49 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 3.21 \text{ (hept, } J = 6.8 \text{ Hz, 2H)}, 1.31 \text{ (d, } J = 6.8 \text{ Hz, 12H)}. \]

\[ ^13C \text{ NMR} (101 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 191.82, 156.02, 134.45, 129.66, 126.22, 27.06, 22.54. \]

\[ \text{MS:} [\text{M+H}]^+ \text{ C}_{13}\text{H}_{19}\text{O}_2 \text{requires: 207.1380, found: 207.1378.} \]

(4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylphenyl)(morpholino)methanone

![Chemical Structure]

77
4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (130 mg, 0.54 mmol) was reacted with morpholine (0.071 mL, 0.81 mmol) according to general procedure 3 to afford the product as a white solid. The crude product was purified by trituration with EtOAc (120 mg, 76% yield). mp = 162–164°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.14 (s, 2H), 5.00 (s, 1H), 3.70 (s, 4), 3.28 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.56 (s, 4H), 1.27 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 134.05, 123.61, 77.74, 77.43, 77.11, 67.36, 27.56, 23.01. MS: [M+Na]$^+$ C$_{17}$H$_{25}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 314.1740, found: 314.1732. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.

(4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylphenyl)(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methanone

4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (160 mg, 0.66 mmol) was reacted with N-methylpiperazine (0.088 mL, 0.80 mmol) according to general procedure 3 to afford the product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by trituration with EtOAc (109mg, 55% yield). mp = 154-156°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.13 (s, 2H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 4H), 3.16 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (s, 4H), 1.26 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 171.24, 151.59, 133.65, 127.18, 123.19, 65.87, 54.82, 45.78, 27.12, 22.62. MS: C$_{18}$H$_{28}$N$_2$O$_2$ requires: 305.2229, found: 305.2224. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.
(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(thiomorpholino)methanone

4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (200 mg, 0.83 mmol) was reacted with thiomorpholine (102 mg, 0.095 mL) according to general procedure 3 to afford the product as a pale blue solid. The crude product was purified by trituration with EtOAc (153 mg, 60% yield). mp = 122-124°C. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.10 (s, 2H), 5.36 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 4H), 3.16 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz 2H), 2.66 (s, 4H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.60, 151.37, 133.69, 127.59, 122.84, 65.87, 27.14, 22.62, 15.28. MS: C₁₇H₂₅NO₂S requires: 308.1684, found: 308.1672. CHN requires C: 66.41%, H: 8.20%, N: 4.56, found C: 66.13%, H: 8.28%, N: 4.49%.

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzaldehyde

To a solution of 4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylbenzaldehyde (4.18 g, 20.3 mmol) in acetone (50 mL) was added benzyl bromide (2.6 mL, 22.4 mmol) and potassium
carbonate (5.6 g, 40.6 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours and the reaction was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the mixture was filtered through Celite™ and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The product was purified by column chromatography (10:90 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a grey solid (5.3 g, 88% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 9.96 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.55 – 7.30 (m, 5H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 3.40 (hept, $J = 6.8$, 2H), 1.27 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 192.03, 158.71, 143.34, 136.93, 133.25, 128.70, 128.28, 127.44, 126.35, 66.35, 26.82, 23.92. MS: C$_{20}$H$_{24}$O$_2$ requires: 319.1679, found: 319.1674

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoic acid

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzaldehyde (1.74 g, 5.87 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) under a blanket of N$_2$. Selenium dioxide (325 mg, 2.94 mmol) was added to the solution along with hydrogen peroxide (1.5 mL, 27 wt %) and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 hours. Upon completion Pd/C (10 mg) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 10 mins. The mixture was filtered through Celite™ and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The product was purified by column chromatography (80:20 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (1.6 g, 85% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.92 (s, 2H), 7.57 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 3.40 (hept, $J = 6.8$Hz, 2H), 1.27 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 192.03, 158.71, 143.34, 136.93, 133.25, 128.70, 128.28, 127.44, 126.35, 66.35, 26.82, 23.92. MS: C$_{20}$H$_{24}$O$_2$ requires: 319.1679, found: 319.1674
4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoic acid (200 mg, 0.6 mmol) was reacted with oxalyl chloride (0.12 mL, 0.72 mmol) according to general procedure 2. The product was not isolated and was taken through crude.

(4-Benzylthery-3-5-diisopropylphenyl)(morpholino)methanone
Morpholine (0.23 mL, 2.25 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (500 mg, 1.5 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (493 mg, 86% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.54 – 7.33 (m, 5H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 8H), 3.39 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{24}$H$_{31}$NaNO$_3$ requires: 404.2202, found: 404.2196.

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(piperidin-1-yl)methanone

Piperidine (0.23 mL, 2.25 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (500 mg, 1.5 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (546 mg, 95% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.52-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 4H), 3.39 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.69 (s, 6H), 1.23 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 170.89, 154.06, 142.07, 137.43, 132.63, 128.61, 128.04, 127.39, 123.09, 26.69, 24.70, 24.03. [M+H]$^+$:C$_{25}$H$_{34}$NNaO$_2$ requires: 380.2590, found: 380.257
(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methanone

Dimethylmorpholine (0.28 mL, 2.25 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (500 mg, 1.52 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (550 mg, 90% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.42 (m, 5H), 7.17 (s, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 3.39 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 2.57 (s, 4H), 1.23 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H), 1.14 (s, 6H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 170.63, 154.46, 142.33, 137.31, 131.58, 128.63, 128.10, 127.37, 123.52, 72.08, 26.69, 24.00. MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{26}$H$_{35}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 432.2515, found: 432.2520
(S)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone

(S)-3-Methyl morpholine (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (164 mg, 52% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.51 – 7.32 (m, 5H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 4.05 – 3.55 (m, 5H), 3.39 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H) 1.41 (d, 3H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 154.31, 142.42, 137.30, 132.01, 128.61, 128.08, 127.36, 122.88, 71.05, 67.18, 26.69, 24.00. MS [M+H]$^+$: C$_{25}$H$_{34}$NO$_3$ requires: 396.2533, found: 396.22546.
(R)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone

(R)-3-Methyl morpholine (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (145 mg, 46% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.52 – 7.31 (m, 5H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 3.92 – 3.66 (m, 6H), 3.38 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.41 (d, 3H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 154.31, 142.42, 137.30, 132.01, 128.62, 128.09, 127.36, 122.88, 71.05, 67.18, 26.69, 24.00. MS [M+H]$^+$: C$_{25}$H$_{34}$NO$_3$ requires: 396.2533, found: 396.22540.
(S)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-methylmorpholino)methanone

(S)-2-Methyl morpholine (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (132 mg, 42% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.52 – 7.31 (m, 5H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 3.99 – 3.51 (m, 7H), 3.38 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H), 1.15 (s, 3H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 170.82, 154.47, 142.36, 137.28, 128.62, 128.09, 127.37, 123.46, 72.14, 26.69, 23.99. MS [M+H]$^+$: C$_{25}$H$_{34}$NO$_3$ requires: 396.2533, found: 396.22547.

(R)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-methylmorpholino)methanone

250 | Page
(R)-2-Methyl morpholine (0.12 mL, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (151 mg, 48% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.52 – 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.18 (s, 2H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.13 – 3.31 (m, 7H), 3.15 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H), 1.22 (d, 3H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 170.84, 154.49, 142.37, 137.29, 128.63, 128.03, 127.38, 123.47, 76.46, 72.16, 66.57, 26.49, 24.01. MS [M+H]$^+$:C$_{25}$H$_{34}$NO$_3$ requires: 396.2533, found: 396.22539.

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)methanone

4-Fluoropiperidine hydrochloride (167 mg, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (158 mg, 50% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.32–7.24 (m, 5H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 4.87 (d, $J = 48.4$ Hz, 1H) 4.72 (s, 2H), 3.88–3.56 (m, 4H), 3.30 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.80 (s, 4H), 1.15 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 171.44, 154.81, 142.70, 137.72,
132.35, 129.01, 128.48, 127.78, 123.55, 89.07, 87.36, 76.85, 27.11, 24.41. MS [M+H]^+:C_{25}H_{33}FNO_3 requires: 398.2490, found: 398.2490.

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(1,4-oxazepan-4-yl)methanone

1,4-Oxazepane (121mg, 1.2 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (264 mg, 0.8 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (190mg, 78% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51 – 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.17 (s, 2H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 3.84-3.53 (m, 8H), 3.39 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.07 (s, 2H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.12, 148.46, 142.32, 137.35, 132.79, 128.35, 127.38, 26.70, 24.03. MS [M+H]^+:C_{25}H_{33}FNO_3 requires: 396.2533, found: 396.2538.
Chapter VI

*tert*-Butyl 4-(4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate

![Chemical structure](image)

86j

*tert*-Butyl piperazine-1-carboxylate (418 mg, 2.25 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (500 mg, 1.5 mmol) according to **general procedure 3**. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid. The product from this reaction was not isolated and was carried through crude.

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-fluoroazetidin-1-yl)methanone

![Chemical structure](image)

86i
3-Fluoroazetidine hydrochloride (250 mg, 2.25 mmol) was reacted with 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl chloride (500 mg, 1.5 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The product from this reaction was not isolated and was carried through crude.

(4-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(piperidine-1-yl)methanone

(4-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(piperidine-1-yl)methanone (520 mg, 1.37 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (32 mg, 0.27 mmol) General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (111 mg, 96% yield). mp = 172-174°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ. 7.13 (s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 4H), 3.15 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 2.74 (s, 6H), 1.26 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 171.43, 152.11, 134.14, 126.52, 123.21, 72.14, 66.68, 26.88, 22.68, 18.61. MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{18}$H$_{27}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 328.1899, found: 328.1889. CHN requires C: 70.79%, H: 8.91%, N: 4.59, found C: 70.56%, H: 8.55%, N: 4.61%
Chapter V

(2,6-Dimethylmorpholino)(4-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropyl)methanone

![Chemical Structure](image)

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methanone (520 mg, 1.27 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (32 mg, 0.27 mmol) according to General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (385 mg, 95% yield). 

mp = 168-170°C.\(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.12 (s, 2H), 5.24 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 4H), 3.16 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 2.59 (s, 2H), 1.24 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H), 1.22 (s, 6H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 170.97, 151.60, 133.67, 127.21, 123.27, 72.06, 65.88, 27.10, 22.63, 18.70, 15.28. MS [M+H]\(^+\)::C\(_{19}\)H\(_{30}\)NO\(_3\) requires: 320.2220, found: 320.2230. CHN requires C: 71.44%, H: 9.15%, N: 4.38, found C: 70.98%, H: 8.87%, N: 5.11%

(4-(hydroxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(morpholino)methanone

![Chemical Structure](image)

77a
(4-Benzylxoy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(morpholino)methanone (470 mg, 1.3 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (32 mg, 0.27 mmol) according to General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (366 mg, 97% yield). Analysis consistent with 77.

(S)-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone

(S)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone (120 mg, 0.30 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (35 mg, 0.03 mmol) according to General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (84 mg, 90% yield). mp = 174-178°C. $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.11 (s, 2H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.90 – 3.31 (m, 7H), 3.15 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (d, 3H) 1.24 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 142.28, 128.51, 128.03, 127.38, 123.47, 72.16, 26.62, 23.80. MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{18}$H$_{27}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 328.1889, found: 328.1884. CHN requires C: 70.79%, H: 8.91%, N: 4.59, found C: 70.68%, H: 8.74%, N: 4.14%
Chapter V

(R)-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone

![Chemical Structure](image)

(R)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-methylmorpholino)methanone (300 mg, 0.75 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (89 mg, 0.075 mmol) according to General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (227 mg, 98% yield). mp = 182-184°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.11 (s, 2H), 3.97 – 3.29 (m, 7H), 3.15 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.39 (d, 3H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.35, 151.42, 133.72, 127.70, 122.68, 71.07, 67.22, 27.15, 22.63, 15.48. MS [M+Na]+: C₁₈H₂₇N₂O₃ requires: 328.1889, found: 328.1901. CHN requires C: 70.79%, H: 8.91%, N: 4.59, found C: 70.24%, H: 8.87%, N: 4.52%

(S)-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-methylmorpholino)methanone

(S)-(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-methylmorpholino)methanone (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (29 mg, 0.025 mmol) according to General procedure.
procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (74 mg, 96% yield). mp = 188-190°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 7.13 (s, 1H), 5.07 (s, 1H), 4.94 – 3.28 (m, 7H), 3.21 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.26 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H), 1.18 (s, 3H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 171.69, 152.26, 134.31, 127.24, 123.63, 72.54, 67.11, 27.41, 23.05, 19.03. MS [M+Na]\(^+\)::C\(_{18}\)H\(_{27}\)NNaO\(_3\) requires: 328.1889, found: 328.1892. CHN requires C: 70.79%, H: 8.91%, N: 4.59, found C: 70.20%, H: 8.58%, N: 4.62%

\((R)-(4\text{-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl})(2\text{-methylmorpholino})methanone\)

\((R)-(4\text{-Benzyloxy}-3,5\text{-diisopropylphenyl})(2\text{-methylmorpholino})methanone\) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (29 mg, 0.025 mmol) according to General procedure 5. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (75 mg, 97% yield). mp = 176-178°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 7.13 (s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.72 – 3.35 (m, 6H), 3.16 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 2.75 (s, 1H), 1.26 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H), 1.18 (s, 3H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 171.43, 152.11, 134.14, 126.52, 123.21, 77.29, 72.14, 66.68, 26.88, 22.68, 18.61. MS [M+Na]\(^+\)::C\(_{18}\)H\(_{27}\)NNaO\(_3\) requires: 328.1889, found: 328.1899. CHN requires C: 70.79%, H: 8.91%, N: 4.59%, found C: 70.56%, H: 8.55%, N: 4.61%
(4-Fluoropiperidin-1-yl)(4-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropyl)methanone

(4-{Benzyloxy}-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(4-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)methanone (278 mg, 0.70 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (83 mg, 0.07 mmol according to General procedure). The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (197 mg, 92% yield). 

mp = 188-190°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.13 (s, 2H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 4.97 (d, J = 48.4 2H), 3.64 (s, 4H), 3.15(hept, J = 6.8 Hz 2H), 1.88 (s, 4H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.44, 151.56, 133.67, 127.49, 122.95, 88.81, 87.11, 27.11, 22.64. MS [M+Na]+:C₁₈H₂₆FN₂O₂ requires: 330.1845, found: 330.1842. CHN requires C: 70.33%, H: 8.53%, N: 4.56%, found C: 69.68%, H: 8.56%, N: 4.43%

(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(1,4-oxzepan-4-yl)methanone
(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(1,4-oxepan-4-yl)methanone (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (45 mg, 0.04 mmol) according to General procedure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (82 mg, 71% yield). mp = 184-186°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.12 (s, 2H), 3.83 – 3.80 (m, 8H), 3.15 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.93 (s, 2H), 1.26 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 172.71, 151.33, 133.72, 128.33, 122.59, 69.81, 69.28, 52.68, 48.91, 48.57, 31.21, 27.08, 22.67. MS [M+Na]$^+$: C$_{18}$H$_{27}$N$_2$O$_3$Na requires: 328.1889, found: 328.1886. CHN omitted due to inconsistent results.

(3-Fluoroazetidin-1-yl)(4-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)methanone

4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(3-fluoroazetidin-1-yl)methanone (387 mg, 1.05 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (32 mg, 0.27 mmol) according to general procedure 5. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (223 mg, 76% yield). mp = 182-184°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.36 (s, 2H), 5.66 (s, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 4.58 – 4.26 (m, 4H), 3.19 (hept, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (d, $J$ = 6.8 Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 154.52, 142.05, 130.80, 126.90, 124.57, 85.61, 62.68, 26.89, 24.39. MS [M+H]$^+$: C$_{16}$H$_{23}$FNO$_3$ requires: 280.1711, found: 280.1707 CHN requires C: 68.79%, H: 7.94%, N: 5.01, found C: 68.55%, H: 7.89%, N: 4.92%
**tert-Butyl 4-(4-(hydroxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate**

![Chemical Structure](image)

**tert-Butyl 4-(4-(hydroxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate** (200 mg, 0.42 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (49 mg, 0.04 mmol) according to general procedure 5. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (159 mg, 98% yield). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta 7.13\) (s, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 3.46 (s, 8H), 3.16 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.25 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^1\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta 171.50, 154.68, 151.70, 133.74, 127.14, 123.17, 28.39, 27.11, 22.63.\)

**((4-(hydroxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)piperazine-1-yl)methanone**

![Chemical Structure](image)

**((4-(hydroxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)piperazine-1-yl)methanone** (140 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of trifluoroacetic acid (0.41 mL, 5.4 mmol) in DCM (5 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 18 hours. The reaction was followed by TLC and upon completion the solvent was
removed under vacuum. NaHCO₃ (10 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and
the crude compound was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL) washed with H₂O (20
mL) and brine (20 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄ and
the solvent was removed under vacuum. The crude product was purified by
trituration with EtO₂ to give the pure product as a white solid (62 mg, 60% yield) mp
= 155-157°C: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.13 (s, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 3.16 (hept, J =
6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.26 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
171.29, 150.90, 133.57, 127.57, 122.98, 46.17, 34.37, 27.12, 22.35. MS
[M+H]+:C₁₇H₂₇N₂O₂ requires: 291.2067, found: 291.2077. CHN omitted due to
inconsistent results.

(4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylphenyl)(morpholino)methanone (Microwave
Reaction)

4-Bromopropofol (1 g, 3.9 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane 20 added to a
microwave vial (30 mL) along with morpholine (0.67 mL, 7.7 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (1.17
mg, 11.6 mmol), MO(CO)₆ (601 mg, 2.3 mmol) and trans-Bis(acetato)bis[o-(di-o-
tolylphosphino)benzyl]dipalladium(II) (178 mg, 0.19 mmol). The reaction mixture
was placed in a microwave reactor for 20 minutes at 165°C. Upon completion the
mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and the crude product was extracted with
EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O (20 mL)
and brine (20 mL) before being dried over MgSO₄. The solvent was removed under
vacuum and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60
EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (60% yield). The analysis
was consistent with 77.
Chapter VI

2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-4(3-hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)ethanone<sup>9</sup>

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{OH} & \\
\text{CF}_3 & \\
\end{align*}
\]

108

\(\text{AlCl}_3 (1.1 \text{ g, 8.4 mmol})\) was suspended in DCM and cooled to -48 \(^\circ\)C. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.86 mL, 6.2 mmol in 2 mL DCM) was added drop wise and the resulting suspension was allowed to stir at -48\(^\circ\)C for 30 mins. Propofol (1 g, 5.6 mmol in 2 mL DCM) was added drop wise and the reaction mixture was stirred at -48\(^\circ\)C for 3 hours before being allowed to come to room temperature overnight. The reaction was monitored by TLC and upon completion the mixture was poured onto a mixture of ice and 2M HCl (150 mL of each) and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (100 mL) and dried over MgSO4. The solvent was removed under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (60:40 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a brown oil (2.7 g, 45% yield). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.83 (s, 2H), 5.57 (s, 1H), 3.17 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.31 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 179.91, 157.17, 134.58, 127.17, 123.12, 115.94, 27.45, 22.79. \(^{19}\)F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) -70.48. MS \([\text{M+Na}]^+:\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_3\text{NaO}_2\) requires: 297.1078, found: 297.1079.
Chapter VI

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{OH} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{O} & \\
91
\end{align*}
\]

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (2 g, 8.5 mmol) was reacted with oxalyl chloride (1.4 mL, 17 mmol) according to general procedure 2 to afford the product as a pale yellow oil. The product from this reaction was not isolated and was carried through crude.

(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(piperidin-1-yl)methanone\(^{10}\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{OH} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{O} & \\
96
\end{align*}
\]

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with piperazine (0.6 mL, 5.6 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (916 mg, 91% yield). mp = 147-149°C: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 7.23 (s, 2H), 5.37 (s, 1H), 3.75 – 3.29 (m, 4H), 1.73 – 1.54 (m, 6H), 1.43 (s, 18H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) δ 171.79, 155.38, 135.99, 127.66, 124.73, 34.76, 30.58, 25.14. MS [M+H]\(^+\): C\(_{20}\)H\(_{32}\)NO\(_2\) requires: 318.2433, found: 318.2431. CHN requires C: 75.67%, H: 9.84%, N: 4.41, found C: 75.48%, H: 9.88%, N: 4.44%
(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(morpholino)methanone

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with morpholine (0.5 mL, 5.6 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (957 mg, 81% yield). mp = 174-176°C. $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.24 (s, 2H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 8H), 1.44 (s, 18H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 171.98, 155.70, 136.06, 126.20, 124.86, 67.30, 34.70, 30.38. MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{19}$H$_{29}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 342.2045, found: 342.2056. CHN requires C: 71.44%, H: 9.15%, N: 4.38, found C: 71.03%, H: 9.13%, N: 4.28%

(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(thiomorpholino)methanone

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with thiomorpholine (0.5 mL, 5.6 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude
product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (1.04 g, 84% yield). mp = 182-184°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.21 (s, 2H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 3.88 (bs, 4H), 2.68 (bs, 4H), 1.44 (s, 18H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 172.30, 155.68, 136.30, 126.72, 124.83, 34.71, 30.38, 28.27, 28.02. MS [M+Na]$^+$:C$_{19}$H$_{29}$NNaO$_2$ requires: 358.1817, found: 358.1825 CHN requires C: 71.44%, H: 9.15%, N: 4.38, found C: 71.25%, H: 9.09%, N: 4.19%

(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methanone

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with 2,6-dimethylmorpholine (0.7 mL, 5.6 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (820 mg, 68% yield). mp = 171-173°C: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.25 (s, 2H), 5.58 (s, 1H), 4.54-3.64 (m, 4H), 2.65 (s, 2H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.19 (d, 6H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 135.85, 126.02, 64.17, 55.08, 34.46, 30.61, 28.26. MS [M+H]$^+$:C$_{21}$H$_{34}$NNaO$_3$ requires: 348.2539, found: 348.2526. CHN requires C: 71.44%, H: 9.15%, N: 4.38, found C: 71.78%, H: 9.58%, N: 3.88%
(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)((2S,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholino)methanone

3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.7 mmol) was reacted with 2,6-dimethylmorpholine (0.7 mL, 5.6 mmol) according to general procedure 3. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as an off white solid (820 mg, 68% yield). mp = 181-183°C. $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 7.40 (s, 2H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 3.64 (bs, 4H), 2.68 (bs, 2H), 1.50 (s, 18H), 1.44 (bs, 6H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 166.81, 158.67, 143.47, 136.02, 127.80, 71.97, 34.15, 31.43, 30.18. MS [M+H]$^+$:C$_{21}$H$_{34}$NO$_3$ requires: 348.2539, found: 348.2533. CHN requires C: 71.44%, H: 9.15%, N: 4.38, found C: 71.27%, H: 8.98%, N: 3.54%
To a solution of 4-(benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylbenzoic acid (100 mg, 0.32 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added HATU (180, 0.48 mmol), K₂CO₃ (220 mg, 1.6 mmol) and 2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-ium carboxyformate (101 mg, 0.35 mmol). The resulting solution was allowed to stir for 1 hour. Upon completion the reaction mixture was quenched with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O (3 x 30 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (20:80 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (62 mg, 50% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.54 – 7.31 (m, 7H), 4.83 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 6H), 4.40 (d, J = 42.4 Hz, 4H), 3.39 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 12H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 170.82, 157.83, 142.63, 128.66, 128.31, 127.37, 126.60, 125.44, 72.92, 60.89, 53.37, 26.39, 24.02. MS [M+Na]⁺: C₂₅H₃₁NNaO₃ requires: 416.2202, found: 416.2186.
(4-Hydroxy-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)methanone

(4-(Benzyloxy)-3,5-diisopropylphenyl)(2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)methanone (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) was reacted with Pd/C (15 mg, 0.12 mmol) according to general procedure 5. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (40:60 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to afford the product as a white solid (38 mg, 99% yield) $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.35 (s, 2H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 4H), 4.39 (d, $J = 41.9$ Hz, 4H), 3.16 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.26 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 172.27, 154.00, 134.78, 125.74, 125.05, 82.10, 39.57, 28.22, 23.79. MS [M+H]$^+$:C$_{18}$H$_{26}$NO$_3$ requires: 304.1907, found: 304.1906. CHN requires C: 71.26%, H: 8.31%, N: 4.62, found C: 71.12%, H: 8.16%, N: 4.38%
4-Hydroxy-3-5-diisopropylbenzoic acid

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HO} & \quad \text{C} & \quad \text{O} \\
& \quad \text{O} & \\
\text{O} & \quad \text{H} & \quad \text{O}
\end{align*}
\]

NaClO$_2$ (1.3 g, 14.4 mmol) was added to a solution of (1.0 g, 4.8 mmol) NaH$_2$PO$_4$ (2.2 g, 14.4 mmol) and 2-methyl-2-butene (9.5 mL, 2M in THF) in BuOH/H$_2$O (1:1, 15 mL). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with Na$_2$CO$_3$ (50 mL) and was washed with EtOAc (50 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 (20 mL HCl, 1M) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The organic extracts were collected and dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under vacuum to afford the product. The product was purified column chromatography (80:20 EtOAc/n-Hexane) to give the product as a white solid (739 mg, 68% yield). $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 7.85 (s, 2H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 3.21-3.11 (m, 2H), 1.30 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 12H). $^{13}$C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 172.25, 155.07, 133.42, 126.77, 121.39, 27.27, 22.45. MS: C$_{13}$H$_{22}$NO$_3$ [M+NH$_4$]$^+$ requires 240.1595, found 240.1590.
2,6-Diisopropyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenol

\[
\text{OH} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CF}_3 \\
\text{109}
\end{array}
\]

To an oven dried borosilicate vial (8 mL) was added Ir(Fppy)\(_3\) (3.8 mg, 0.0056 mmol) and K\(_2\)HPO\(_4\) (261 mg, 1.5 mmol). The vial was degassed by alternating vacuum evacuation and N\(_2\) backfill (x3) before MeCN (4 mL) and propofol (0.89 mL, 0.5 mmol) were added. The resulting solution was again degassed by alternating vacuum evacuation at \(-78^\circ\)C and allowing the solution to come to room temperature under N\(_2\) (x3). Trifluoromethanesulfonyl chloride (0.105 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added and the vial was placed 2 cm from a 26W compact fluorescent light bulb (daylight GE Energy Smart™ 1600 lumens). After 24 hours the reaction mixture was quenched with H\(_2\)O (10 mL) and the crude product was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL) washed with H\(_2\)O (20 mL), brine (20 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under vacuum to afford the product as a yellow oil (52 mg, 42% yield). \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 7.30 (s, 2H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 3.17 (hept, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 2H), 1.28 (d, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, 12H). \(^{19}\)F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) -61.26 (s).

\(^{13}\)C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 152.65, 126.16, 120.71, 120.51, 27.11, 22.36. MS [M+H]\(^+\): C\(_{13}\)H\(_{18}\)F\(_3\)O\(_3\) requires: 247.1305, found: 247.1302. CHN requires C: 63.40%, H: 6.96 found C: 63.94%, H: 6.98%.
6.1 References


